Draft Recommended Infection Control Practices for Dentistry, 2003

Disclaimer: This draft document is intended for public comment only. Healthcare personnel should not quote this document or modify practices or policies based on these preliminary recommendations.

The following CDC staff members prepared this report: Coordinators Jennifer L. Cleveland, D.D.S., M.P.H. Amy S. Collins, B.S., B.S.N., M.P.H., C.I.C. William G. Kohn, D.D.S. Division of Oral Health National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion

Contributors Barbara F. Gooch, D.M.D., M.P.H. Dolores M. Malvitz, Dr.P.H. Division of Oral Health National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion Elizabeth A. Bolyard, R.N., M.P.H. Lynne Sehulster, Ph.D. Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion National Center for Infectious Diseases

In collaboration with:

Jennifer Harte, D.D.S., M.S. *Consultant* Kathy Eklund, R.D.H., B.S., M.H.P. *The Forsyth Institute*

Working Group

Joseph Bartoloni, B.S., D.M.D. Consultant Nancy Bjerke, B.S.N., M.P.H., C.I.C. Consultant Walter Bond, M.S. Microbiologist and Consultant Eve Cuny, R.D.A., M.S. University of Pacific School of Dentistry Curt Hamann, M. D. Consultant Chris Miller, Ph.D. Indiana University School of Dentistry Shannon Mills, D.D.S. Consultant John Molinari, Ph.D. University of Detroit Mercy School of Dentistry William A. Rutala, Ph.D., M.P.H. University of North Carolina, School of Medicine Brian Shearer, Ph.D. Consultant

Table of Contents

Summary	1		
Introduction	3		
Part I. Review of the Scientific Data Regarding Dental Infection Control			
Infection Control Elements of a Personnel Health Program	5		
Preventing Transmission of Bloodborne Pathogens	8		
Preventing Transmission of Mycobacterium tuberculosis	15		
Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathies (Prion Diseases)	17		
Personal Protective Equipment	19		
Contact Dermatitis and Latex Hypersensitivity	23		
Hand Hygiene	24		
Sterilization or Disinfection of Patient-Care Items	30		
Environmental Infection Control	38		
Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality			
Program Evaluation			
Special Considerations:			
Dental Handpieces and Other Devices Attached to Air and Waterlines	46		
Aseptic Technique for Parenteral Medications	47		
Single-Use (Disposable) Devices			
Pre-procedural Mouth Rinses	48		
Surgical Procedures	48		
Handling of Biopsy Specimens	49		
Handling of Extracted Teeth	50		
Dental Laboratory	50		
Part II. Recommendations	52		
References	65		
Appendix 1 Sample Resources for Infection Control Recommendations	85		
Appendix 2 Immunizing Agents Strongly Recommended for Health-Care Personnel	86		
Appendix 3 Suggested Work Restrictions for Health-Care Personnel Exposed to	-		
or Infected with Infectious Diseases	88		
Appendix 4 Methods for Sterilization and Disinfection of Patient Care Items and			
Environmental Surfaces	91		
Appendix 5 Additional Research	93		
Appendix 6 Glossary of Terms	96		

1	

Draft Recommended Infection Control Practices for Dentistry, 2003

2

3

Summary

4 Draft Recommended Infection Control Practices for Dentistry, 2003 consolidates

5 recommendations for the prevention and control of infectious diseases and the management of

6 occupational health and safety issues related to infection control in dental settings. This

7 document: 1) updates and revises previous recommendations of the Centers for Disease Control

8 and Prevention (CDC) regarding infection control for dental settings (CDC 1986, CDC 1993); 2)

9 incorporates relevant infection control measures from several other CDC guidelines (Table 1);

10 and 3) discusses several issues not addressed in previous CDC recommendations for dentistry.

- These updates and additional topics include: 11 12
 - Standard precautions
- 13 • Work restrictions for health-care personnel occupationally exposed to or infected with 14 infectious diseases (Appendix 3)
- Management of occupational exposures to bloodborne pathogens, including postexposure 15 prophylaxis (PEP) 16
- 17 Selection and use of devices with features engineered to prevent sharps injury •
- 18 • Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs)
- 19 Hand hygiene products and surgical hand antisepsis •
- 20 • Contact dermatitis and latex hypersensitivity
- Flash sterilization limitations 21
- 22 • Dental water quality
- 23 • Boil-water advisories
- 24 • Discontinued flushing dental unit waterlines at the beginning of the day
- 25 • Program evaluation
- 26 • Aseptic technique for parenteral medications
 - Pre-procedural mouth rinsing for patients
 - Definition of a surgical procedure
 - Use of sterile water for surgical procedures
- 30 • Further research needs (Appendix 5)
- 31

27

28 29

32 These recommendations represent a consensus from a panel of experts in infection control

- 33 regarding strategies for the prevention of disease transmission in dental health-care settings.
- 34 Whenever possible, the recommendations are based on data from well-designed scientific
- 35 studies. Only a few studies, however, have characterized risk factors and the effectiveness of
- 36 prevention measures for infections associated with dental healthcare. Because transmission of
- infectious agents should be similar in dental and medical settings, pertinent sections of infection 37 38
- control recommendations from other CDC guidelines have been included where applicable 39 (Table 1). Infection control updates are continually published in the literature. Thus, CDC
- 40 recommends that readers review future publications of new or updated guidelines and documents
- 41 to stay apprised of current infection control recommendations (Appendix 1).

42

- 43 Some infection control practices routinely used by dental practitioners (e.g., use of sterile water
- 44 for surgical procedures) cannot be rigorously studied for ethical or logistical reasons (due to
- 45 attaining an adequate sample size). In the absence of proven scientific evidence for certain
- 46 practices, some recommendations are based on a strong theoretical rationale, suggestive
- 47 evidence, or the opinions of respected authorities based on clinical experience, descriptive
- 48 studies, or reports of expert committees. In addition, some recommendations are derived from
- 49 existing federal regulations. No recommendation is offered for some practices for which there is
- 50 insufficient scientific evidence or lack of expert consensus supporting their effectiveness. For
- 51 practices related to unresolved issues, practitioners should formulate a policy within their own
- 52 facility.
- 53

53 Table 1. Referenced Guidelines for Infection Control for Health-Care Settings

Document Title	Year	Author	Advisory Committee
Guidelines for Handwashing and Hospital Environmental Control	1985	Garner	None
Recommendations for Preventing Transmission of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Hepatitis B Virus to Patients During Exposure-Prone Invasive Procedures	1991	CDC	None
Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> in Health-care Facilities	1994	CDC	None
Guideline for Hand Washing and Hand Antisepsis in Health-Care Settings	1995	Larson	APIC*
Guideline for Isolation Precautions in Hospitals	1996	Garner	HICPAC [†]
Guideline for Selection and Use of Disinfectants	1996	Rutala	APIC*
Immunization of Health-Care Workers	1997	CDC	ACIP [§] /HICPAC [†]
Guideline for Infection Control in Health-Care Personnel	1998	Bolyard	HICPAC [†]
Guideline for Prevention of Surgical Site Infection	1999	Mangram	HICPAC [†]
Recommendations for Infection Control for the Practice of Anesthesiology	1999	ASA#	None
Updated US Public Health Service Guidelines for the Management of Occupational Exposures to HBV, HCV, and HIV and Recommendations for Postexposure Prophylaxis	2001	CDC	HICPAC [†]
Draft Guideline for Environmental Infection Control in Health-Care Facilities	2001	CDC	HICPAC [†]
Draft Guideline for Cleaning, Disinfection, and Sterilization in Health-Care	2002	Rutala	HICPAC [†]
Guideline for Hand Hygiene in Health-Care Settings	2002	CDC	HICPAC [†]
Guidelines for the Prevention of Intravascular Catheter-Related Infections	2002	CDC	HICPAC [†]

54 * Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology, Inc.

55 [†]Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee, formerly the Hospital Infection Control

56 Practices Advisory Committee (national advisory committee to CDC).

57 [§] Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (national advisory committee to CDC).

- 58 # American Society of Anesthesiologists
- 59

60 Introduction

61 In the United States an estimated 9.0 million persons work in health-care professions (health-care

62 personnel [HCP]), including approximately 168,000 dentists, 112,000 registered dental

hygienists, 218,000 dental assistants (US Census Bureau 2001), and 53,000 dental laboratory

64 technicians (HRSA 2000). In this document the term dental health-care personnel (DHCP) refers

65 to all paid and unpaid personnel in the dental health-care setting who could be occupationally

66 exposed to infectious materials, including body substances, and contaminated supplies,

67 equipment, environmental surfaces, water, or air. These personnel include dental hygienists,

dental assistants, dental laboratory technicians, students and trainees, contractual staff, and other

- 69 persons not directly involved in patient care but potentially exposed to infectious agents (e.g.,
- administrative, clerical, housekeeping, maintenance, volunteer personnel). These
- 71 recommendations are designed to prevent or reduce the potential for disease transmission from
- 72 patient-to-DHCP, from DHCP-to-patient, and from patient-to-patient. Although these guidelines
- 73 focus mainly on outpatient, ambulatory dental health-care settings, the recommended infection
- control practices are applicable to all settings in which dental treatment is provided.
- 75

76 Dental patients and DHCP may be exposed to a variety of microorganisms in blood, oral, or

- 77 respiratory secretions, including cytomegalovirus (CMV), hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C
- virus (HCV), herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV),
- 79 Mycobacterium tuberculosis (M. tuberculosis), staphylococci, streptococci, and other viruses and
- 80 bacteria that colonize or infect the oral cavity and respiratory tract. Infections may be transmitted
- 81 in dental settings through several routes, including direct contact with blood, oral fluids, or other
- 82 body fluids; indirect contact with contaminated instruments, operatory equipment, or
- 83 environmental surfaces; and contact with airborne contaminants present in either droplet, spatter,
- 84 or aerosols of oral and respiratory fluids. Infection via any of these routes requires that all of the
- 85 following conditions be present: 1) a pathogenic organism of sufficient virulence and in adequate
- 86 numbers (i.e., dosage) to cause disease; 2) a suitable reservoir or source that allows the pathogen
- to survive and multiply (e.g., blood); 3) a mode of escape from the reservoir; 4) a mechanism of transmission from the source to the host; 5) a portal of entry through which the pathogen may
- transmission from the source to the host; 5) a portal of entry through which the pathogen may
 enter the host; and 6) a susceptible host (i.e., one who is not immune). The occurrence of these
- 90 events is considered the "chain" of infection. Effective infection control strategies are intended to
- 90 break one or more of these "links" in the chain, thereby preventing infection. Such strategies
- 92 include: vaccinations; hand hygiene and barrier precautions; proper cleaning, disinfection, and
- 93 sterilization procedures; and aseptic techniques and practices (e.g., the use of safer devices and
- behaviors) to reduce the risk of exposure to blood, other body fluids, or infectious agents.
- 95

96 Previous CDC recommendations on infection control for dentistry focused primarily on the use

97 of universal precautions to reduce the risk of transmission of bloodborne pathogens among

- 98 DHCP and patients (CDC 1986, CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC 1993). Because many patients
- 99 with bloodborne infections are asymptomatic or unaware that they are infected, these
- 100 recommendations emphasized the need to treat blood and other body fluids contaminated with
- blood from all patients as potentially infectious (Garner 1985, CDC 1986, CDC 1987, CDC
- 102 1988, CDC 1989, CDC 1993). In 1996, CDC developed guidelines that combined the major
- 103 components of universal precautions and body substance isolation (designed to reduce the risk of
- transmission of pathogens from moist body substances) into one set of precautions known as
- standard precautions (Garner 1996). Standard precautions are similar to universal precautions in
- 106 that they are designed to reduce the risk of transmission of pathogens from both recognized and 107 unrecognized sources of infection to other patients and to DHCP. Standard precautions apply to
- 108 contact with 1) blood; 2) all body fluids, secretions, and excretions except sweat, regardless of
- whether they contain blood; 3) non-intact skin; and 4) mucous membranes. Standard precautions
- should be used in the care of all patients, regardless of their infection status.
- 111

112 For the vast majority of infectious diseases, standard precautions are adequate. Additional

- 113 precautions (transmission-based precautions) are necessary for interrupting the spread of certain
- diseases (e.g., tuberculosis, influenza, chicken pox) transmitted by air, droplets, or indirect or

- direct contact with contaminated sources (Garner 1996, Bolyard 1998). Such precautions can
- 116 include patient placement (e.g., isolation), adequate room ventilation, respiratory protection for
- 117 workers, and postponement of non-emergent dental procedures. Precautions for preventing the
- 118 transmission of tuberculosis in dental health-care settings are discussed in a section entitled
- 119 Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.
- 120
- 121 Dental facilities should develop a written infection control program to prevent or reduce the risk 122 of disease transmission. This should include an Exposure Control Plan to eliminate or minimize
- 123 employee exposure (OSHA 1991). Such a program should include the establishment and
- implementation of policies, procedures, and practices (in conjunction with the selection and use
- 125 of technologies and products) to prevent work-related injuries and illnesses in health-care
- 126 personnel as well as health-care-associated infections in patients. The program should: 1)
- 127 embody the principles of infection control and occupational health; 2) reflect current science; 3)
- adhere to relevant federal, state, and local regulations and statutes; and 4) be reviewed and
- 129 updated at least annually. An infection control coordinator (e.g., a dentist or other staff member)
- 130 knowledgeable or willing to be trained in the principles of infection control should be assigned
- responsibility for coordinating the program. Strategies and tools can be developed and used to
- evaluate the effectiveness of the infection control program (such strategies will be addressed in
- 133 the section entitled Program Evaluation).
- 134

135 Resources are available to DHCP regarding the proper procedures for handling or working with a

- 136 particular substance (e.g. chemical) and are not discussed in this guideline. Product information
- about physical data, health effects, first aid, reactivity, storage, disposal, and spill/leak
- 138 procedures can be referenced in the manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and
- 139 should be available to all employees (OSHA 1994).
- 140
- 141

Part I. Review of the Scientific Data Regarding Dental Infection Control 143

144 Infection Control Elements of a Personnel Health Program

An occupational personnel health program for DHCP is an integral part of the infection control program. The infection control objectives of the program are to educate DHCP about the principles of infection control, to identify work-related infection risks and institute appropriate preventive measures, and to ensure prompt and appropriate provision of preventive services for exposure management and medical follow-up. These preventive services will be part of the occupational personnel health program, and coordination between the attending dental

- professional and other qualified health-care professionals will be important in providing DHCP
- 152 with appropriate services. Dental programs in institutional settings, such as hospitals, health
- 153 centers, and educational institutions, can coordinate with other departments that provide
- 154 personnel health services. Most dental practices, however, are in ambulatory, private settings that
- do not have the appropriately licensed staff and facilities to provide complete on-site health
- service programs. It is important that the responsible infection control coordinator in these
- settings establish programs that arrange site-specific infection control services with external
- health-care facilities and providers (e.g., qualified health-care professionals) before DHCP are
- 159 placed at risk of exposure. Referral arrangements can be made with qualified health-care

160 professionals in an occupational health program of a hospital, educational institutions, or with

- 161 health-care facilities that offer personnel health services.
- 162

163 *Education and Training*

164 Personnel are more likely to comply with an infection control program if they understand its 165 rationale (Bolyard 1998, OSHA 1991, Gershon 2000). Clearly written policies, procedures, and 166 guidelines can help ensure consistency, efficiency, and effective coordination of activities. 167 Education and training in infection control should be appropriate to both the risk of exposure and 168 assigned duties of specific personnel. For DHCP who perform tasks or procedures likely to result 169 in occupational exposure to potentially infectious agents, training should include a description of 170 their exposure risks; a review of prevention strategies, infection control policies and procedures 171 for the facility; discussion on how to manage work-related illness and injuries, including 172 postexposure prophylaxis (PEP); and a review of work restrictions appropriate for the exposure or infection. Inclusion of personnel with minimal exposure risks (e.g., administrative staff) in 173 174 education and training programs may enhance facility-wide understanding of infection control 175 principles and the importance of the program. Educational materials should be appropriate in content and vocabulary for the person's educational level, literacy, and language and consistent 176

- 177 with existing federal, state, and local regulations (Bolyard 1998).
- 178

179 Immunization Programs

180 DHCP are at risk for exposure to, and possible infection with, vaccine-preventable diseases.

181 Appropriate immunizations substantially reduce both the number of DHCP susceptible to these

182 diseases and the potential for disease transmission to other DHCP and patients (Bolyard 1998,

183 CDC/ACIP 1997). Thus, immunizations are an essential part of prevention and infection control

184 programs for DHCP and dental health-care facilities are encouraged to formulate a

185 comprehensive immunization policy (AHA 1992, CDC/ACIP 1997). These policies should

include a checklist of required and recommended vaccinations for specific job categories,
 including appropriate vaccination and booster schedules; determination of the immune status of

newly hired employees; and considerations for DHCP unable or unwilling to be vaccinated as

required or recommended. Policies also should reflect the regulations and recommendations on

190 the vaccination of HCP established by individual states and professional organizations.

191

192 Immunization of DHCP before they are placed at risk remains the most efficient and effective

193 use of vaccines in health-care settings. Many professional educational institutions and site-

194 specific infection control programs provide appropriate immunization schedules for students and

195 practicing DHCP. Personnel who do not provide direct patient care (e.g., administrators,

196 laboratory personnel) but come into contact with patients, patient materials, and other DHCP

also should receive recommended vaccinations. DHCP unable or unwilling to be vaccinated as

required or recommended should be educated on their exposure risks, infection control policies

and procedures for the facility, and the management of work-related illness and work restrictions

- 200 (if appropriate) for exposed or infected DHCP.
- 201

202 National guidelines for immunization of, and PEP for, HCP, which includes DHCP, are provided

- 203 by the US Public Health Service's Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP)
- 204 (CDC/ACIP 1997 and 2001). Based on studies of health-care infections, susceptible HCP are
- 205 considered to be at occupational risk for acquiring HBV or HCV infection, and at risk for

206 acquiring or transmitting influenza, measles, mumps, rubella, and chicken pox (varicella). The

207 ACIP recommends that all HCP be vaccinated or have documented immunity to all vaccine-

preventable diseases (Bolyard 1998, CDC/ACIP 1997) (Appendix 2). The committee does not 208

209 recommend routine immunization of HCP against tuberculosis (i.e., inoculation with Bacille

210 Calmette-Guérin [BCG] vaccine) or hepatitis A (CDC/ACIP 1997). ACIP guidelines also

211 provide recommendations on immunization of HCP with special conditions (e.g., pregnancy,

- 212 HIV infection, diabetes) (Bolyard 1998, CDC/ACIP 1997).
- 213
- 214

Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management

215 Avoiding exposure to blood and other potentially infectious body fluids, as well as protection by 216 immunization, remain primary strategies for reducing occupationally acquired infections, but 217

occupational exposures will still occur (MMWR 2001). A combination of standard precautions 218 and administrative, engineering, and work practice controls is the best means of eliminating or

219 minimizing occupational exposures. Written policies and procedures to facilitate the prompt

220 reporting, evaluation, counseling, treatment, and medical follow-up of all occupational exposures

should be available to all DHCP. Written policies and procedures should be consistent with 221

222 federal, state, and local requirements addressing education and training, postexposure

223 management, and exposure reporting (OSHA 1991).

224 Recommendations for postexposure management and prophylaxis for exposures to blood are

225 addressed in the section entitled Preventing the Transmission of Bloodborne Pathogens. DHCP

226 may have contact with persons suspected or confirmed infectious tuberculosis and should have a

227 baseline tuberculin skin test (preferably using a two-step test) at the beginning of employment. If

228 an unprotected exposure occurs, tuberculin skin test (TST) conversions can be distinguished

from positive TST results caused by previous exposures (CDC tuberculosis 1994, Cleveland 229

230 1995). The facility's level of TB risk will determine the need for routine follow-up TST. Further

- 231 information is addressed in the section entitled Preventing the Transmission of Mycobacterium
- 232 tuberculosis.
- 233

Medical Conditions, Work-Related Illness, and Work Restrictions

234 235 DHCP are responsible for monitoring their own health status. DHCP who have acute or chronic 236 medical conditions (that render them more susceptible to opportunistic infection) should discuss with their personal physician or other qualified authority whether the condition may affect their 237 238 ability to safely perform their duties. Under certain circumstances, however, health-care facilities 239 may need to implement additional measures to prevent further transmission of infection that 240 warrant exclusion of personnel from work or patient contact (Herwaldt 1997). Decisions on work 241 restrictions are based on the mode of transmission and the epidemiology of the disease (Bolyard 242 1998) (Appendix 3). Exclusion policies should be written, include a statement of authority 243 defining who may exclude personnel (e.g., personal physician), and be clearly communicated to 244 personnel through education and training. Policies also need to be designed to encourage 245 personnel to report their illnesses or exposures and not to penalize them with loss of wages, 246 benefits, or job status.

247

248 With increasing concerns about bloodborne pathogens and the introduction of universal

249 precautions, the use of latex gloves among health-care workers has increased markedly (CDC

250 1988, Nash 1992). Increased use of these gloves has been accompanied by more reports of allergic reactions to natural rubber latex among HCP (including DHCP) and patients (Berky

- 252 1992, Bubak 1992, Fisher 1992, Smart 1992, Yassin 1994, Zaza 1994, Hunt 1995).
- 253

254 DHCP should be familiar with the signs and symptoms of latex sensitivity (Bolyard 1998, American Dental Association 1999, CDC NIOSH 1997, Terezhalmy Personal 1996). A 255 256 physician should evaluate DHCP experiencing symptoms of latex allergy, because further 257 exposure could result in a serious allergic reaction. A diagnosis is made through the medical 258 history, physical examination, and tests. Procedures should be in place for minimizing latex-259 related health problems in DHCP and patients while protecting them from infectious materials. 260 These procedures include reducing exposures to latex containing materials, using appropriate 261 work practices, training and educating DHCP, monitoring symptoms, and substituting non-latex 262 products when appropriate (CDC/NIOSH 1997). Further information on contact dermatitis in 263 DHCP and patients can be found in the section entitled Contact Dermatitis and Latex 264 Hypersensitivity.

265

266 Maintenance of Records, Data Management, and Confidentiality

267 Maintenance of records on work-related medical evaluations, screening tests, immunizations, exposures, and post exposure management allows monitoring of the health status of personnel. 268 269 Such records must be kept in accordance with all applicable state and federal laws. Some 270 examples of laws that may apply, include the Privacy Rule of the Health Insurance Portability 271 and Accountability Act of 1996, 45 C.F.R. 160 & 164 (HIPAA) and the Occupational Safety and 272 Health Administration (OSHA) Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens; Final Rule 29 C.F.R. 1910.1030(h)(1)(i-iv) (HIPAA 2000, OSHA 1991). HIPAA applies to covered entities 273 274 including certain health providers, health care clearinghouses, and health plans as defined by the 275 Privacy Rule. OSHA also requires that employers ensure that certain information contained in 276 employee medical records are: 1) kept confidential; 2) not disclosed or reported without the 277 employee's express written consent to any person within or outside the workplace except as 278 required by this Final Rule or as may be required by law, and 3) maintained by the employer for 279 at least the duration of employment plus 30 years. Dental facilities that coordinate their infection 280 control program with off-site providers may want to consult OSHA's Final Rule mentioned 281 above and other applicable local, state, and federal laws in order to determine the preferable 282 location to maintain health records.

283 284

285 Preventing Transmission of Bloodborne Pathogens

The transmission of bloodborne pathogens (e.g., HIV, HBV, and HCV) in dental health-care 286 287 settings can have serious consequences but is fortunately a rare event. Transmission can occur as 288 a result of exposure to infected blood; from patient-to-DHCP, from DHCP-to-patient, and from 289 one patient to another. The opportunity for transmission is most likely from patient to DHCP, 290 who frequently contact patient blood and blood-contaminated saliva during dental procedures. 291 Exposures occur through percutaneous injury (e.g., a needlestick or cut with a sharp object) as 292 well as through contact between potentially infectious blood, tissues, or other body fluids and 293 mucous membranes of the eye, nose, mouth, or nonintact skin (e.g., exposed skin that is chapped, 294 abraded, or afflicted with dermatitis). The risk of occupational exposure to bloodborne viruses is 295 largely determined by their prevalence (frequency) in the patient population and the nature and 296 frequency of contact with blood and body fluids through percutaneous or permucosal routes of

- 297 exposure. The risk of infection after exposure to a bloodborne virus is influenced by inoculum
- size (i.e., viral titer in the source, volume of material), route of exposure, and susceptibility of the exposed HCP (Chiarello 2001).
- 299 exp 300

301 Avoiding occupational exposures to blood is the primary way to prevent transmission of HBV. 302 HCV, and HIV to HCP in health-care settings (CDC NIOSH 1999). Methods to reduce the risk 303 of blood contacts have included the use of standard precautions (which incorporates universal 304 precautions), modifications of work practices, and more recently, the use of devices with features 305 engineered to prevent sharp injuries. These three measures have been proved effective in 306 decreasing percutaneous injuries among dentists over recent years (Klein 1988; Gruninger 1992; 307 Siew 1995; Cleveland 1997), but needlesticks and other blood contacts continue to occur, a 308 concern because percutaneous injuries pose the greatest risk of transmission. A comprehensive 309 program to prevent sharps injuries and infection following occupational blood exposures

- 310 includes immunization against HBV and prompt postexposure management.
- 311

312 Hepatitis B Virus

313 HBV is a well-recognized occupational risk for DHCP. Among HCP, occupational infections

- have declined over the past two decades because of the use of vaccine and adherence to the use
- of universal precautions (Shapiro 1995). Of U.S. dentists, over 90% have been vaccinated, and serologic evidence of past HBV infection decreased from pre-vaccine levels of 14% in 1972 to
- serologic evidence of past HBV infection decreased from pre-vaccine levels of 14% in 1972 to
 8-9% in 1989 (Cleveland 1996). From 1989 to 2001, levels remained relatively unchanged
- 317 8-978 in 1989 (Cleveland 1990). From 1989 to 2001, levels remained relatively unchanged 318 (Chakwan Siew, PhD, American Dental Association, Chicago, IL, personal communication,
- November 2002). It is reasonable to expect that infection rates will decline further as
- 320 vaccinations remain high among young dentists and as older dentists with lower vaccination
- 321 rates, and higher rates of infection, retire.
- 322

323 Although the potential for transmission of bloodborne infections from dental personnel to 324 patients is considered very small, (CDC 1991, Chamberland 1992, Robert 1995), precise risks 325 have not been quantified by carefully designed epidemiologic studies (CDC dentistry 1993, CDC 326 1991 exposure prone, Siew 1992). Reports published from 1970 through 1987 indicate nine 327 clusters in which patients were thought to be infected with HBV through treatment by an 328 infected DHCP (Ahtone 1983, Hadler 1981, CDC 1985, Levin 1974, Rimland 1977, Goodwin 329 1976, Reingold 1982, Goodman 1982, Shaw 1986, CDC 1987 hepatitis B). Transmission of 330 HBV from dentist to patient has not been reported since 1987, however, possibly reflecting such 331 factors as incomplete ascertainment and reporting, improved adherence to other preventive 332 measures (e.g., standard precautions-including routine glove use by dentists), and increased 333 levels of immunity due to use of hepatitis B vaccine. Furthermore, since the adoption of

334 universal precautions and the implementation of the Occupational Safety and Health

- Administration's Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens: Final Rule in 1991, there has
- only been one documented case of patient-to-patient transmission of hepatitis B virus in the
- dental setting (Redd 2003).
- 338
- HBV is transmitted by percutaneous or mucosal exposure to blood or body fluids of a person
- 340 with either acute or chronic HBV infection. A person who is infected with HBV can transmit the
- 341 virus for as long as they are hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) positive. In addition, if the
- 342 source is also positive for hepatitis B e antigen (HBeAg), the risk of infection is 10 times higher

343 than for exposure to a source positive for HBsAg alone (Werner 1982). Because of the high risk 344 of HBV infection among HCP, DHCP who perform tasks involving contact with blood, blood-345 contaminated body fluids, other body fluids, or sharps should be vaccinated (CDC 1991 346 Hepatitis B virus: a comprehensive strategy, CDC dentistry 1993, CDC Immunization 1997, 347 OSHA 1991). Vaccination can protect both DHCP and patients from HBV infection and should 348 be completed when dentists or other DHCP are still in their training program and before they 349 have contact with blood. Pre-vaccination serological testing for previous infection is not 350 indicated for persons being vaccinated because they have an occupational risk, though it would 351 be useful in individuals who have immigrated from areas with high rates of HBV infection. 352 DHCP should be tested for antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs) 1 to 2 months after completion of the 353 3-dose vaccination series (CDC Immunization 1997). Knowledge of the antibody response aids 354 in determining appropriate PEP or the need for additional vaccine doses (CDC Immunization 355 1997). DHCP who do not respond adequately to the vaccine should complete a second 3-dose 356 series (CDC Immunization 1997). Approximately half of nonresponders to the primary series 357 will respond to a second series. Persons in whom a protective antibody response (>10mIU/ml) 358 develops 1-2 months after completion of the 3-dose or 6-dose series of vaccinations, are 359 considered immune. If there is no antibody response after the second series, testing for HBsAg

- 360 should be performed (CDC Immunization 1997).
- 361

Vaccine-induced antibodies decline gradually over time, and 60% of persons who initially
 respond to vaccination will lose detectable antibodies over 12 years. Even so, immunity
 continues to prevent clinical disease or detectable viral infection (CDC Immunization 1997).
 Booster doses of vaccine and periodic serologic testing to monitor antibody concentrations after
 completion of the vaccine series are not necessary for vaccine responders (CDC Immunization 1997).

368

369 *Hepatitis C Virus*

370 HCV is not transmitted efficiently through occupational exposures to blood. Follow-up studies of 371 HCP exposed to HCV-infected blood through percutaneous or other sharps injuries have found a 372 low incidence of seroconversion (mean, 1.8%; range, 0%-7%) (Alter 1997, Puro 1995, Lanphear 373 1994, Mitsui 1992). One study found that transmission occurred from hollow-bore needles but 374 not other sharps (Puro 1995). Although these studies have not documented seroconversion 375 associated with mucous membrane or nonintact skin exposure, at least two cases of transmission 376 of HCV from a blood splash to the conjunctiva (Sartori 1993, Ippolito 1998) and one case of 377 simultaneous transmission of HCV and HIV after nonintact skin exposure have been reported 378 (Beltrami 2002). There is little data to allow estimation of the occupational risk of HCV infection 379 among HCP, but most studies suggest that the prevalence of HCV infection among dentists, 380 surgeons, and hospital-based HCP is similar to that among the general population, about 1-2%, and is 1/10 that of HBV infection (Cooper 1992, Panlilio 1995, Polish 1993, Shapiro 1996, 381 Gerberding 1994, Klein 1991, Thomas 1996, Cleveland 1999, Gruninger 2001). In a study that 382 383 evaluated risk factors for infection, a history of accidental needlesticks was the only occupational 384 risk factor independently associated with HCV infection (Polish 1993).

384 385

386 Human Immunodeficiency Virus

387 The risk of HIV transmission in dental settings appears to be extremely low. As of June 2001

there were 57 U.S. HCP but no DHCP with documented HIV seroconversion following a

- 389 specific occupational exposure to a known HIV-infected source (CDC 2001). Transmission of
- 390 HIV to six patients of a single dentist with AIDS has been reported, but the mode of transmission
- 391 could not be determined (CDC dentistry 1993, CDC investigation 1993, Ciesielski 1992). As of
- 392 September 30, 1993, CDC was aware of test results of more than 22,000 patients of 63 HIV-
- infected HCP, including 33 dentists or dental students (Robert 1995, CDC investigation 1993).
- No additional cases of transmission were documented during these extensive investigations.
- 395

396 Prospective studies worldwide indicate that the average risk of HIV infection after a single

- 397 percutaneous exposure to HIV-infected blood is 0.3% (range: 0.2%-0.5%) (Bell 1997) after an
- exposure of mucous membranes in the eye, nose, or mouth, the risk is approximately 0.1%
- (Ippolito 1993). The precise risk of transmission after skin exposures remains unknown but isbelieved to be even smaller.
- 400 401

402 Several factors affect the risk of HIV transmission after an occupational exposure. Laboratory 403 studies have found that if needles that pass through latex gloves are solid rather than hollow-bore 404 or are of small gauge (e.g., anesthetic needles commonly used in dentistry) they transfer less 405 blood (Mast 1993). In a retrospective case-control study of HCP, an increased risk for HIV 406 infection was associated with exposure to a relatively large volume of blood (as indicated by a 407 deep injury), injury with a device that was visibly contaminated with the patient's blood, or a 408 procedure that involved a needle placed in a vein or artery (Cardo 1997). The risk was also 409 increased if the exposure was to blood from patients with terminal illness, possibly reflecting the 410 higher titer of HIV in late-stage AIDS.

- 411
- 412

Preventing and Managing Exposures to Blood

413 From 1990 to 1998, the US Public Health Service (USPHS) published several guidelines for the 414 management of exposures to HBV, HCV, or HIV that included considerations for PEP and 415 management (CDC 1990, CDC 1991 Hepatitis B virus: a comprehensive strategy, CDC 1996, 416 CDC 1998 control of hepatitis C, CDC 1998 exposure HIV). In 2001, the USPHS consolidated 417 into one set of guidelines all previous USPHS recommendations. Current guidelines reflect the 418 availability of new antiretroviral agents, new information about the use and safety of HIV PEP, 419 and considerations about employing HIV PEP when resistance of the source patient's virus to 420 antiretroviral agents is known or suspected. In addition, the 2001 document provides guidance to 421 clinicians and exposed HCP on deciding when to consider HIV PEP and recommendations for 422 PEP regimens. The USPHS will periodically review scientific information on antiretroviral 423 therapies and publish updated recommendations for their use as PEP (CDC 2001).

424

425 Risk of Percutaneous Injury Among DHCP

426 Observational studies and surveys indicate that percutaneous injuries among general dentists not 427 only occur less frequently than among general and orthopedic surgeons but also that they have 428 decreased in frequency since the mid-1980s (Klein 1988, Gruninger 1992, Cleveland 1995, Siew 429 1995). This decline has been attributed to safer work practices, safer instrumentation or design, 430 and continued worker education (Cleveland 1997, Gooch 1998). Percutaneous injuries among 431 dental personnel generally occur outside the patient's mouth, involve very small amounts of 432 blood, and are caused by burs, syringe needles, and other sharp instruments (Gruninger 1992, 433 Cleveland 1995, Gooch 1995, Siew 1995). Among oral surgeons, limited data suggest that injuries may occur more frequently during fracture reductions using wires (Gooch 1998, Carlton 434

435 1997). Experience, as measured by years in practice, does not appear to affect the risk of injury

- 436 among general dentists or oral surgeons (Siew 1995, Carlton 1997, Gooch 1998).
- 437

438 From June 1995 to March 2000, participating dentists, oral surgeons, hygienists, and dental 439 assistants reported 104 percutaneous injuries to CDC's National Surveillance System for Health-440 care Workers (NaSH) (CDC unpublished data). Small-gauge syringe needles caused 28% of 441 injuries, overall representing 35% of injuries among assistants, 30% among dentists, and 26% 442 among oral surgeons. Most injuries (97%) were superficial to moderately deep; only 3% were 443 described as deep punctures or wounds. Less than half of syringe needles, burs, and scalpels 444 were visibly contaminated with blood prior to the injury. In contrast, most of the suture needles 445 and scalers were visibly bloody. More than half (54%) of all injuries occurred during use of the 446 device. Injuries with syringe needles frequently occurred during insertion or withdrawal of the needle or when the patient moved unexpectedly (46%); 19% took place during recapping and 447 448 19% during cleanup; 10% were environmentally related (involved bumping into an exposed 449 syringe needle left in an unexpected location); and 6% occurred during passing or handling. 450 None took place while the DHCP was putting the syringe needle into a sharps container, as often

- 451 occurs in medical practice settings.
- 452

453 *Prevention Methods*

454 Most exposures are preventable. Methods used to prevent occupational exposures in dental 455 settings include standard precautions, engineering and work practice controls, and the use of

- 455 settings include standard precaut456 personal protective equipment.
- 457

458 Whenever possible, engineering controls should be the primary method to reduce exposures to 459 bloodborne pathogens with sharp instruments and needles. These controls are frequently 460 technology based and often incorporate safer designs of instruments and devices, (such as self-461 sheathing anesthetic needles and dental units designed to shield burs in handpieces) to reduce 462 percutaneous injuries (Cleveland 1995, Cleveland 1997, Harte 1998). Used disposable syringes 463 and needles, scalpel blades, and other sharp items should be placed in appropriate puncture-464 resistant containers located as close as practical to where the items were used (CDC HIV 1987, 465 CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC dentistry 1993, CDC NIOSH Containers 1998).

466

467 Work practice controls should incorporate specific work practices to protect personnel whose 468 responsibilities include handling, using, assembling, or processing sharp devices or sharps 469 disposal containers. Used needles should never be recapped or otherwise manipulated using both 470 hands or any other technique that involves directing the point of a needle toward any part of the 471 body (CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC dentistry 1993, OSHA 1991, NIOSH 1999). 472 Either a one-handed "scoop" technique or a mechanical device designed for holding the needle sheath should be employed (CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC 1993, OSHA 1991). 473 474 DHCP should never bend or break needles before disposal as this practice requires unnecessary 475 manipulation. Before attempting to remove needles from non disposable aspirating syringes, 476 DHCP should recap them to prevent injuries. Either of the two acceptable techniques may be 477 used. For procedures involving multiple injections with a single needle, the unsheathed needle 478 should be placed in a location where it will not become contaminated or contribute to 479 unintentional needlesticks between injections. Other work practice controls include removing burs before disassembling the handpiece from the dental unit, restricting the use of fingers during 480

- 481 suturing and administration of anesthesia, and minimizing potentially uncontrolled movements
- 482 of instruments such as scalers or laboratory knives (Gooch 1995, Cleveland 1995).
- 483

484 Personal protective equipment, such as gloves, masks, protective eyewear with solid side shields,

- and gowns, is intended to prevent skin and mucous membrane exposures. Other protective
- 486 equipment, such as plastic finger guards, has been suggested to reduce injuries during dental
 487 procedures (Gooch 1998).
- 488
- 489 Mandated by the Needlestick Safety and Prevention Act [Public Law No. 106-430, November 6, 490 2000], changes to OSHA's bloodborne pathogens standard were published January 18, 2001, and 491 became effective April 18, 2001 (OSHA 2001 needlestick, OSHA 2001 CPL). The revisions 492 clarify the need for employers to select safer needle devices as they become available and to 493 involve employees in identifying and choosing such devices (OSHA needlestick 2001). Many 494 safer versions of sharp devices used in hospital settings have become available, and their impact 495 on reducing injuries has been studied (CDC 1997 blunt suture needles, CDC 1997 phlebotomy procedures). Aspirating anesthetic syringes that incorporate safety features have been developed 496 497 for dental cases, but the low injury rates in dentistry limit assessment of their effect on reducing 498 injuries among DHCP. Nonetheless, the impact of safer medical devices in other settings 499 suggests that devices with engineered safety features could reduce percutaneous injuries in dental 500 settings as well.
- 500

502 A program to prevent sharps injuries that includes a process to identify, screen, and evaluate

503 safer dental devices should be developed by all dental practices and integrated into existing

504 infection control and safety programs. The infection control coordinator should identify a team to

- develop, implement, and monitor the safety program. Under the revised OSHA bloodborne
- 506 pathogen standard, this team should include employees directly responsible for patient care (e.g.,
- dentists, hygienists, and dental assistants) (Department 2001 Federal Register, Department 2001
- 508 CPL). The following activities are important elements of a successful safety program:
- Promote safety awareness by encouraging management and employees to actively
 participate in ensuring a safe workplace.
- Facilitate prompt reporting and post exposure management of injuries.
- Identify unsafe work practices and devices.
- 513 Determine intervention priorities.
- Coordinate the identification, screening, and evaluation of devices to prevent sharps injury.
- Organize staff education and training.
- Complete the necessary reporting forms and documentation.
 - Monitor safety performance.
- 518 519
- 520 These activities should be developed into a written plan, and mechanisms for staff feedback
- should be provided. Such feedback will assist the infection control coordinator in reviewing the
- 522 effectiveness of the plan and in making modifications as needed. Although the infection control
- 523 coordinator is responsible for the overall management of the program, creating a safe work
- environment ultimately will require the commitment and accountability of all DHCP. The US
- 525 Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is responsible for regulating medical products, including
- 526 drugs, devices (such as medical and dental instruments), and biological products. FDA

527 encourages the reporting of a problem or an adverse event associated with medical or dental

- 528 products. To report such an event, contact MedWatch (telephone: 1-800-FDA-1088; Web site:
- 529 <u>www.fda.gov/medwatch/index.html</u>). The identities of both patients and persons who make the
- 530 reports will be kept confidential upon request. Accidental needlesticks are not reported to
- 531 MedWatch but are reported through mechanisms established in the Exposure Control Plan.
- Additional information for developing a safety program and for identifying and evaluating safer dental devices can be found at the following web sites:
- Forms for screening and evaluating safer dental devices:
 http://www.cdc.gov/OralHealth/infection_control/forms.htm
 - Current list of available safer dental devices: <u>http://www.osap.org</u>
 - State legislation on needlestick safety: <u>http://www.cdc.gov/niosh</u>
- 537 538 539

536

540 Postexposure Management

Postexposure management is an integral component of a complete program to prevent infection after an occupational exposure to blood. During dental procedures it is predictable that saliva will be contaminated with blood (CDC 1988, CDC 1989). If blood is not visible, it is likely that it is still present in very small quantities and the risk for transmission of HBV, HCV, and HIV is extremely small (CDC 2001). Despite this small risk, a qualified health-care professional should evaluate any occupational exposure incident to saliva in dental settings, regardless of whether any blood is visible (OSHA 1991).

548

549 Dental practices should establish a written, comprehensive program that includes hepatitis B 550 vaccination and postexposure management protocols that: 1) describe the types of blood contact 551 that may place DHCP at risk for infection; 2) describe procedures for promptly reporting and 552 evaluating such exposures; and 3) identify a health-care professional who is gualified to provide 553 counseling and perform all medical evaluations and procedures in accordance with the most current recommendations of the USPHS, including PEP when indicated. DHCP (including 554 555 students) who might reasonably be considered at risk of occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious fluids should be taught strategies to prevent blood contacts and the 556 557 principles of postexposure management, including options for PEP, as part of their job 558 orientation and ongoing training. Educational programs for dental staff and students should 559 emphasize reporting all exposures as soon as possible, because certain interventions must be 560 initiated promptly to be effective. Policies must be consistent with the practices and procedures for worker protection required by OSHA and with current USPHS recommendations for 561 562 managing occupational exposures to blood (CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL).

563

564 After an occupational blood exposure, first aid should be administered as necessary. Puncture 565 wounds and other injuries to the skin should be washed with soap and water; mucous membranes 566 should be flushed with water (CDC 2001). Exposed personnel should immediately report the 567 exposure to the infection control coordinator, who should initiate referral to the qualified health-568 care professional and complete necessary reports. Because many factors contribute to the risk of 569 infection after an occupational exposure to blood, the following information must be included in 570 the exposure report, recorded in the exposed person's confidential medical record, and provided 571 to the qualified health-care professional:

572

573	• Date and time of exposure
574	• Details of the procedure being performed including where and how the exposure
575	occurred and whether the exposure involved a sharp device the type and brand of device
576	and how and when during its handling the exposure occurred.
577	• Details of the exposure including its severity and the type and amount of fluid or
578	material For a percutaneous injury severity might be measured by the depth of the
579	wound gauge of the needle and whether fluid was injected for a skin or mucous
580	membrane exposure by the estimated volume of material duration of contact and the
581	condition of the skin (e.g., chapped, abraded, or intact).
582	• Details about the exposure source: whether the source material was known to contain
583	HIV or other bloodborne pathogens and if the source was infected with HIV the stage
584	of disease, history of antiretroviral therapy, and viral load, if known.
585	• Details about the exposed person (e.g. hepatitis B vaccination and vaccine-response
586	status).
587	• Details about counseling, postexposure management, and follow-up.
588	
589	Each occupational exposure should be evaluated individually for its potential to transmit HBV,
590	HCV, and HIV. This evaluation should be based on:
591	• The type and amount of body substance involved.
592	• The type of exposure (e.g., percutaneous injury, mucous membrane or non-intact skin
593	exposure, bites resulting in blood exposure to either person involved).
594	• The infection status of the source.
595	• The susceptibility of the exposed person (CDC 2001).
596	All of these factors should be considered in assessing the risk of infection and the need for
597	further follow-up (e.g., PEP).
598	
599	
600	Preventing Transmission of Mycobacterium tuberculosis
601	Patients infected with <i>M. tuberculosis</i> (TB) occasionally present at outpatient dental settings for
602	urgent dental treatment. Understanding the pathogenesis of the development of TB will help the
603	DHCP to make decisions on managing such patients.
604	
605	<i>M. tuberculosis</i> is a bacterium carried in airborne particles, called droplet nuclei, that can be
606	aerosolized from persons with pulmonary or laryngeal IB. These small particles $(1-5 \mu)$ can stay
607	suspended in the air for several nours (wells 1955). Infection could occur if a susceptible person inholes the draplet public containing M tuberculosis, which then travel to the alwayli of the
608	lunge Usually within 2.12 weaks after initial infaction with M tuberculosis, the immune
610	response provents further spread of the TP besterie, although the besterie remain alive in the
611	lungs for many years, a condition termed latent TB infection (LTBI). Persons with LTBI usually
612	demonstrate a reactive tuberculin skin test (TST) have no symptoms of active disease and are
613	not infectious but they may develop active disease later in life if they do not receive treatment
614	for their latent infection
615	
616	Approximately 5% of persons who have been recently infected and have not been treated for
617	latent TB infection will progress from infection to active disease in the first year or two after
618	infection; another 5% will develop active disease much later in life. Thus, about 90% of U.S.

- 619 persons with latent TB infection do not progress to active TB disease. Some
- 620 immunocompromised medical conditions such as HIV, increase the risk that TB infection will
- 621 progress to active disease at a faster rate (CDC 1998). A person with active TB disease has
- 622 clinical symptoms, is contagious, and can transmit TB to others. Symptoms of active TB disease
- 623 include a productive cough, night sweats, fatigue, malaise, fever, and unexplained weight loss.
- 624
- Both latent TB infection and active TB disease are described as TB, but only the person with active disease is contagious and presents a risk of transmission in the dental health-care setting.
- 627 628
- Risk of Transmission
- Transmission of TB is via airborne exposure and standard precautions are not sufficient to
 prevent transmission. Recommendations for additional precautions to prevent transmission of *M*.
 tuberculosis and other organisms that may be spread by airborne, droplet or contact routes are
 covered in detail elsewhere (Bolyard 1996, Garner 1996).
- 633
- Overall, the risk borne by DHCP for exposure to a patient with active TB disease is probably
- quite low (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995). There has been only one report of TB transmission in a
- dental office (Smith 1982), and TST conversions among DHCP also appear low (CDC 1994
- tuberculin, Mikitka 1995). In some instances, the community population served by the dental
- 638 facility or the DHCP, may be at relatively high risk for TB.
- 639

640 TB transmission is controlled through a hierarchy of measures, which include administrative 641 controls, environmental controls, and personal respiratory protection. The main administrative

- 642 goals of a TB infection control program are early detection of a person with active TB disease
- and prompt isolation from susceptible persons to reduce the risk of transmission. Because there
- 644 is the potential for transmission of *M. tuberculosis* in dental settings, dental offices should
- develop a TB control program appropriate for their level of risk (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995),
- 646 including:
- 647
- A community risk assessment should be done periodically, and TB infection-control policies for each dental setting should be based on the risk assessment. The policies should include provisions for detection and referral of patients who may have undiagnosed active TB; management of patients with active TB, relative to provision of urgent dental care; and employer-sponsored DHCP education, counseling, and tuberculin skin test screening.
- 653
- While taking patients' initial medical histories and at periodic updates, dental DHCPs should
 routinely ask all patients whether they have a history of TB disease and symptoms suggestive
 of TB.
- 657
- Patients with a medical history or symptoms suggestive of undiagnosed active TB should be referred promptly for medical evaluation to determine possible infectiousness. Such patients should not remain in the dental-care facility any longer than required to evaluate the dental condition and arrange a referral. While in the dental health-care facility, the patient should wait and be evaluated in a room with a closed door, wear a surgical mask when not being evaluated, or should be instructed to cover their mouth and nose when coughing or sneezing.

664

- Elective dental treatment should be deferred until a physician confirms that the patient does not have infectious TB. If the patient is diagnosed as having active TB, elective dental treatment should be deferred until the patient is no longer infectious.
- 668
- If urgent dental care must be provided for a patient who has, or is suspected of having active TB disease, the care should be provided in a previously identified facility that provides engineering controls such as TB isolation rooms and air filtration (e.g., hospital). Standard face masks do not protect against TB transmission. Respiratory protection (e.g., a fit-tested, disposable N-95 respirator) should be used by the DHCP.
- 674
- Any DHCP who has a persistent cough (i.e., a cough lasting >3 weeks), especially in the presence of other signs or symptoms compatible with active TB (e.g., weight loss, night sweats, fatigue, bloody sputum, anorexia, or fever), should be evaluated promptly for TB.
 The DHCP should not return to the workplace until a diagnosis of TB has been excluded or the DHCP is on therapy and a determination has been made that the DHCP is noninfectious.
- 680 681

682 Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathies (Prion Diseases)

Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs) are a group of rapidly progressive,

invariably fatal, degenerative neurological disorders that affect both humans and animals and arethought to be caused by infection with prions. Prions are isoforms of a normal protein, and

- 686 capable of self-replication, but they lack nucleic acid.
- 687

TSEs occur naturally in some animal species (e.g., sheep, goats, deer, elk), but they may also result from exposure of susceptible species (e.g., mink, cattle, felines) to infected animal tissues.

690 Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), is a progressive neurological disorder of cattle

691 commonly known as "mad cow disease." The major means of BSE transmission appears to be

- the consumption of prion-infected animal feed.
- 693

In humans, TSEs include Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD), Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, fatal familial insomnia, kuru, and variant CJD (vCJD). Prion diseases have a long

696 incubation period and are usually fatal within 1 year after onset. CJD occurs in sporadic, familial,

697 and acquired (iatrogenic) forms and has an annual incidence in many countries of the world,

including the United States, of approximately 1 case/million (CDC 1996, Johnson 1998). In
 about 85% of affected patients, CJD occurs as a sporadic disease with no recognizable pattern of

- about 85% of affected patients, CJD occurs as a sporadic disease with no recognizable patient
 transmission. A smaller proportion of patients (5-15%) develop familial CJD because of
- 701 inherited mutations of the prior protein gene. According to published reports, iatrogenic
- 702 transmission of CJD has occurred in humans under three circumstances: after use of

contaminated EEG depth electrodes (Bernoulli 1977); after use of extracted pituitary hormones

(Brown 1985, CDC 1985); and after implant of contaminated corneal (Duffy 1974) and dura

mater grafts (CDC 1997, Thadani 1988) from humans. The equipment-related cases occurred
 before the routine implementation of sterilization procedures currently used in health-care

- 706 before the routine implementation of sta707 facilities.
- 707

709 Both Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome and fatal familial insomnia are inherited. Kuru

is not inherited and has been described only in the Fore population of New Guinea, but it has

711 almost disappeared since the cessation of ritualistic cannibalism that had facilitated disease

- 712 transmission there (Gajdusek 1977, Gajdusek 1957, King 1975, Liberski 1997).
- 713

714 A new variant of CJD, vCJD, was reported first in the United Kingdom in 1996 (Will 1996) and

715 subsequently in other European countries (World Health Organization 2001). To date, only one

- 716 case of vCJD has been reported in the United States, in an immigrant from the United Kingdom 717 (CDC Florida 2002, CDC MMWR Probably vCJD 2002). Although there is strong evidence that
- 718 the agent responsible for vCJD is the same one responsible for the BSE outbreaks in cattle, the
- 719 foods that may be associated with the transmission of this agent from cattle to humans are
- 720 unknown. Compared to patients with CJD, patients with vCJD are younger (28 years vs. 68 years
- 721 median age at death), and have a longer duration of illness (13 months vs. 4.5 months); in
- 722 addition, they characteristically present with sensory and psychiatric symptoms that are
- 723 uncommon with CJD. Another difference is that lymphoreticular tissues (e.g., tonsil) are
- 724 consistently infected with prions in vCJD patients (Hill 1999).
- 725

726 CJD is a transmissible disease but it cannot be transmitted through the air, or through casual 727

contact. As for introgenic CJD, all known cases have resulted from exposure to infected central nervous tissue (e.g., brain and dura mater), pituitary, or eye tissue. Studies in experimental

728 729 animals have determined that other tissues are considered to have low or no detectable infectivity

730 (Brown 1994, Brown 1996, Rutala 2002 draft). Limited experimental studies have demonstrated

- 731 that scrapie (a TSE in sheep) can be transmitted to healthy hamsters and mice by exposing oral
- 732 tissues to infectious homogenate (Carp 1982, Ingrosso 1999). These animal models and
- 733 experimental designs may not be directly applicable to human transmission and clinical
- 734 dentistry, but they suggest a theoretical risk of transmitting prion diseases through oral tissues.
- 735

736 Epidemiological investigation has not revealed any evidence that dental procedures increase the 737 risk of iatrogenic transmission of TSEs among humans. There are no published reports of CJD

738 transmission associated with dental procedures (e.g., root canals, extractions), of DHCP

739 occupationally infected with CJD, or convincing evidence of prions detected in human blood,

- 740 saliva, or oral tissues (Kondo 1982, Van Duijn 1998, Collins 1999). In 2000, prions were not
- 741 detected in the dental pulps of eight patients with neuropathologically confirmed sporadic CJD in
- 742 an analysis that used electrophoresis and a Western blot technique (Blanquet-Grossard 2000).
- 743

744 Prions exhibit unusual resistance to conventional chemical and physical decontamination

745 procedures. Considering this resistance and the invariably fatal outcome of CJD, the procedures 746 for disinfecting and sterilizing instruments potentially contaminated with the CJD prion have

747 been both conservative and controversial for many years. Yet, based on the long history and low

748 prevalence of sporadic CJD in the U.S., available scientific data, and current epidemiology, the

749 risk, if any, of sporadic CJD transmission during dental and oral surgical procedures is very low.

750

751 Until additional scientific information is available regarding the transmissibility of CJD or vCJD,

752 special precautions may be indicated when treating the known CJD or vCJD patient; a list of

- 753 such precautions is provided for consideration without recommendation (Favero Asia 1998,
- 754 Favero 2001, Rutala 1996, World Health Organization 1999).
- 755 756
- Use single-use disposable items and equipment whenever possible.

- 757 • Consider items difficult to clean (e.g., endodontic files, broaches, carbide and diamond 758 burs) as single-use disposable and discard after one use. 759 • To minimize drying of tissues and body fluids on a device, keep the instrument moist 760 until cleaned and decontaminated. 761 • Use personal protective equipment when cleaning and disinfecting environmental 762 surfaces 763 • Those items constructed so that cleaning procedures result in effective tissue removal can 764 be cleaned by immersing in 1N NaOH for 1 hour, rinsing in water, and sterilizing by autoclaving for 1 hour at 134°C in a prevacuum sterilizer or at 121°C in a gravity 765 766 displacement sterilizer. 767 • Do not use flash sterilization for reprocessing instruments or devices. 768 769 The CDC maintains an active surveillance program on CJD; as additional scientific information 770 becomes available, it can be accessed at http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/diseases/cjd/cjd.htm. 771 772 773 **Personal Protective Equipment** 774 Personal protective equipment (PPE) is designed to protect the skin and the mucous membranes 775 of the eyes, nose, and mouth of DHCP from exposure to infectious or potentially infectious 776 materials. The primary barrier equipment used in oral health care settings includes gloves, 777 masks, protective evewear, face shields, and protective apparel (e.g., gowns, jackets). All 778 personal protective equipment must be removed before DHCP leave patient-care areas (OSHA
- 1991). Reusable PPE (e.g, protective eyewear, face shield) should be cleaned and disinfected
 between patients (CDC 1993, OSHA 1991). The wearing of gloves, masks, protective eyewear,
 and protective apparel in specified circumstances to reduce the risk of exposures to bloodborne
 pathogens is mandated by the OSHA bloodborne pathogens final rule (OSHA 1991). General
 work clothes (e.g., uniforms, pants, shirts) not intended to protect against a hazard are not
 considered personal protective equipment.
- 785 786

Masks, Protective Eyewear, Face Shields

787 A surgical mask that covers both the nose and the mouth, and protective eyewear with solid side 788 shields should be worn by DHCP during procedures and patient care activities that are likely to 789 generate splashes or sprays of blood or body fluids. A surgical mask protects DHCP against 790 exposure to large-particle droplet spatter (larger than 5um) that may contain bloodborne 791 pathogens or other infectious microorganisms. Droplets are transmitted by close contact and 792 generally travel short distances (up to 3 feet). If a surgical mask becomes wet, it should be 793 changed between patients or during patient treatment (CDC 1993, OSHA 1991). Surgical masks 794 are not designed to provide adequate protection of DHCP against exposure to airborne 795 microorganisms or droplet nuclei less than 5um (e.g., *M. tuberculosis*). In these situations, 796 personal respiratory protection using particulate respirators (e.g., N-95 respirator) would be 797 necessary for adequate protection. Protective eyewear and a surgical mask are adequate for 798 procedures where small amounts of spatter or splashes are likely. Adding a face shield may be 799 useful when more protection is desired.

- 800
- 801
- 802

803 *Protective Apparel*

- 804 Various types of protective apparel should be worn to prevent contamination of clothing
- and to protect the skin of personnel from blood and body fluid exposures (OSHA 1991,
- 806 Garner 1996, Mangram 1999, CDC 1987, CDC 1988). The OSHA bloodborne pathogens
- final rule mandates that the sleeves should be long when the gown is worn as personal
- 808 protective equipment (e.g., when spatter and spray of blood, saliva, or other potentially
- 809 infectious material is anticipated) (OSHA 1991). Protective apparel should be changed if
- 810 visibly soiled (Mangram 1999) and should be changed immediately or as soon as feasible
- 811 if penetrated by blood or other potentially infectious fluids (OSHA 1991). All protective
- apparel shall be removed prior to leaving the work area (OSHA 1991).
- 813 814

Gloves and Gloving

815 Medical gloves—both patient examination and surgical gloves—are manufactured as single-use

816 disposable items that should be used for only one patient, then discarded. Gloves must be

817 changed between patients or when torn. DHCP wear gloves to provide a protective barrier and to

- 818 prevent contamination of their hands when touching mucous membranes, blood, saliva, or other
- potentially infectious materials. In addition, gloves reduce the likelihood that microorganisms
- present on the hands of DHCP will be transmitted to patients during invasive or other patient
- 821 care procedures (CDC 1986, CDC 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1993).
- 822

Wearing gloves does not replace the need for handwashing. Hand hygiene should be performed immediately prior to donning gloves. Gloves may have small, inapparent defects or may be torn during use, and hands can become contaminated during their removal (DeGroot-Kosolcharoen

1989, Korniewicz 1989, Kotilainen 1989, Olsen 1993, Larson 1995, Murray 2001, Burke 1996,

- Burke 1990, Nikawa 1994, Nikawa 1996, Otis 1989). These circumstances increase the risk of
- operative wound contamination and exposure of the DHCP's hands to microorganisms from
- patients. In addition, bacteria can multiply rapidly in the moist environments underneath gloves,
- and thus, the hands should be dried thoroughly before donning gloves and washed immediately
- 831 after glove removal.
- 832

833 *Types of Gloves*

834 Because gloves are task specific, their selection and fit must be based on the type of procedure to

- be performed (e.g., surgical, patient examination) (Table 2). Sterile surgical gloves must meet
- standards for sterility assurance established by the FDA and are more likely than patient
- 837 examination gloves to harbor pathogens that could contaminate an operative wound.

838 Table 2. Types of Gloves

Glove Tyme	Indiactions	Commonts	Commercially Available Glove Materials*		
Glove Type	indications	Comments	Materials	Comments ^{††}	
Patient examination gloves†	Patient care, examinations, and other nonsurgical procedures involving contact with mucous membranes	Medical device regulated by the FDA should be labeled as a medical or dental glove Nonsterile and sterile single-use	-Natural-rubber latex (NRL) -Nitrile -Nitrile & chloroprene (Neoprene) blends -Nitrile & NRL blends	1, 2 2, 3 2, 3 1, 2, 3	
		disposable. Use for one patient and discard appropriately	-Butadiene methyl methacrylate -Polyvinyl chloride (PVC, vinyl) -Polyurethane -Styrene-based copolymer	2, 3 4 4, 5	
Surgical gloves†	Surgical procedures	Medical device regulated by the FDA should be labeled as a medical or dental glove Sterile and single-use disposable. Use for one patient and discard appropriately Orthopedic surgical gloves may be thicker and more resistant to tear than other surgical gloves.	-NRL -Nitrile -Chloroprene (Neoprene) -NRL & nitrile or chloroprene blends -Synthetic polyisoprene -Styrene-based copolymer -Polyurethane	1, 2 2, 3 2, 3 2, 3 2, 3 2 4, 5 4	
Non-medical gloves	Housekeeping procedures (e.g., cleaning and disinfection) Handling contaminated sharps or chemicals Do not use during patient care	Not a medical device regulated by the FDA Commonly referred to as utility, industrial, or general purpose gloves and should be puncture-and chemical resistant. Latex gloves do not provide adequate chemical protection Sanitize after use	-NRL & nitrile or chloroprene blends -Chloroprene (Neoprene) -Nitrile -Butyl rubber -Fluoroelastomer -Polyethylene and ethylene vinyl alcohol copolymer	2, 3 2, 3 2, 3 2, 3 3, 4, 6 3, 4, 6	

* Physical properties can vary by material, manufacturer, and protein and chemical composition.

⁸⁴⁰ † Medical or dental patient examination gloves and surgical gloves are medical devices regulated by the FDA. Only FDA cleared medical or dental patient

841 examination gloves and surgical gloves can be used for patient care.

842 *††* Material: 1–contains allergenic NRL proteins; 2–vulcanized rubber, contains allergenic rubber processing chemicals; 3–likely to have enhanced chemical

and/or puncture resistance; 4)-nonvulcanized and does not contain rubber processing chemicals; 5)-inappropriate for use with methacrylates; and 6)-resistant to

844 most methacrylates.

845 Glove Integrity

- 846 Limited studies of the penetrability of various glove materials under conditions of use have been
- 847 conducted in the dental environment. Consistent with observations in clinical medicine, leakage
- 848 rates have varied by glove material (e.g., latex, vinyl, nitrile), duration of use, and type of
- 849 procedure performed (Morgan 1989, Otis 1989, Burke 1990, Albin 1992, Merchant 1992,
- 850 Nikawa 1996). The frequency of perforations in surgical gloves used during outpatient oral
- 851 surgical procedures has ranged from 6% to16% (Avery 1998, Burke 1996, Schwimmer 1994,
- 852 Patton 1995).
- 853
- 854 The FDA regulates the medical glove industry, which includes gloves marketed as sterile
- 855 surgical and sterile or nonsterile patient examination gloves. General-purpose utility gloves are
- 856 also used in dental health-care settings but are not regulated by FDA because they are not promoted for medical use. More rigorous standards are applied to surgical than to examination
- 857 858 gloves. The FDA has identified failure rates for glove manufacturers (Food and Drug
- 859 Administration 1990), but gloves eventually fail with exposure to mechanical (e.g., sharps,
- 860 fingernails, jewelry) and chemical (e.g., dimethyacrylates) hazards and over time. These variables can be controlled, ultimately optimizing glove performance, by: 1) maintaining short
- 861 fingernails; 2) minimizing or eliminating hand jewelry; and 3) properly using engineering and 862
- 863 work practice controls to avoid injuries with sharps.
- 864

865 Studies have shown that medical and DHCP are frequently unaware of small tears in gloves that 866 occur during use and thus for enhanced protection it may be good to change gloves during a long 867 procedure (Merchant 1992, Albin 1992, Otis 1989, Gerberding 1990). These four studies found that gloves developed defects over 30 minutes to 3 hours depending upon glove and procedure 868 869 type. There was no consensus on the optimal time for changing gloves during procedures.

870

871 Examination and surgical gloves commonly contact many types of chemicals and materials (e.g.,

- 872 disinfectants and antiseptics, composite resins, bonding agents) during dental procedures that
- 873 may compromise the integrity of latex as well as vinyl, nitrile, and other synthetic glove 874 materials (Klein 1990, Mellstrom 1992, Jordon 1996, Cappuccio 1997, Monticello 1999,
- 875 Baumann 2000, Ready 1989, Richards 1993, Andersson 1999). In addition, latex gloves can
- 876 compromise the setting of vinyl polysiloxane impression materials (Reitz 1988, Kahn 1989,
- 877 Matis 1997), although it appears that the setting is not adversely affected by synthetic vinyl
- 878 gloves (Reitz 1988, Kahn 1989). Given the diverse selection of dental materials on the market,
- 879 dental facilities should consult with the glove manufacturer about the chemical compatibility of
- 880 glove material.
- 881

882 If the integrity of a glove is compromised (e.g., punctured), it should be changed as promptly as safety permits (OSHA 1991, Wright 1991, Dodds 1988). Washing latex gloves with plain soap, 883 884 chlorhexidine, or alcohol can lead to the formation of glove micropunctures (Adams 1992, 885 Martin 1988, DeGroot-Kosolcharoen 1989) and hand contamination (Doebbeling 1988). Because this condition, known as "wicking," may allow penetration of liquids through undetected holes in 886

- 887 the gloves, washing gloves is not recommended. After a hand rub with alcohol, the hands must be thoroughly dried before gloving, because hands still wet with an alcohol-based hand hygiene
- 888 889 product may increase the risk of glove perforation (Pitten 2000).
- 890

891 Contact Dermatitis and Latex Hypersensitivity

892 Occupationally related contact dermatitis can develop from frequent and repeated use of hand 893 hygiene products, exposure to chemicals, and glove use. Contact dermatitis is classified as either 894 irritant contact dermatitis or allergic contact dermatitis. Irritant contact dermatitis, is very 895 common and develops as dry, itchy, irritated areas on the skin around the area of contact. Irritant contact dermatitis is not due to an allergy. By comparison, allergic contact dermatitis (type IV 896 897 hypersensitivity) may result from exposure to accelerators and other chemicals used in the 898 manufacture of rubber gloves (e.g., natural rubber latex, nitrile, neoprene), and other chemicals 899 found in the dental office (e.g., methacrylates, glutaraldehyde). Allergic contact dermatitis often 900 manifests as a rash beginning several hours after contact and like irritant dermatitis, is usually 901 confined to the area of contact. 902 903 Latex allergy (type I hypersensitivity to latex proteins) can be a more serious whole-body 904 allergic reaction; here, reactions usually begin within minutes of exposure but can occur hours

later and may produce varied symptoms. More common reactions include skin, nose, and eye
symptoms such as runny nose, sneezing, itchy eyes, scratchy throat, hives, and itchy burning skin
sensations. More severe symptoms include asthma (marked by difficult breathing, coughing
spells, and wheezing), cardiovascular and gastrointestinal symptoms, and in rare cases,
anaphylaxis and death (CDC/NIOSH 1997, Dillard 2002).

910

911 Natural rubber latex proteins responsible for latex allergy have been shown to attach to glove

912 powder. When powdered latex gloves are worn, more latex protein reaches the skin. In addition,

- 913 when powdered latex gloves are donned or removed, latex protein/powder particles become
- aerosolized, where they can be inhaled and contact mucous membranes (Heilman 1996). As a
- 915 result, allergic DHCP can experience cutaneous, respiratory, and conjunctival symptoms related
- to latex protein exposure. Other DHCP may become sensitized to latex protein with repeated
- 917 exposure (Baur 1990, Turjanmaa 1990, Baur 1998, Trape 2000, Allmers 1998). In contrast, work
- 918 areas where only powder-free low-allergen latex gloves are used, show low or undetectable 919 amounts of the latex allergy-causing proteins (Tarlo 1994, Swanson 1994, Hermesch 1999) and
- 919 another soft the fatex anergy-causing proteins (1994, Swanson 1994, Fiernesch 1999) and920 healthcare workers have lower levels of symptoms related to natural rubber latex allergy.
- 921 Because of the increasing role of glove powder in exposure to latex protein, the National Institute
- for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends that if latex gloves are chosen, the
- health-care facility provide personnel with reduced-protein, powder-free gloves (NIOSH 1997).
- 924 Non-latex, powder-free, and low-protein gloves are available to help address these situations
- 925 (ADA 1999, Miller Therapeutics 2000). While rare, potentially life-threatening anaphylactic
- reactions to latex can occur; dental facilities should be appropriately equipped and have
- 927 procedures in place to handle such emergencies.
- 928

DHCP and dental patients with latex allergy should not have direct contact with latex containing
 materials and should be in a "latex safe" environment (NIOSH 1997). Individuals may also be

- allergic to the chemicals used in the manufacturing of natural rubber latex and synthetic rubber
- gloves as well as to metals, plastics, or other materials used in dental care. A thorough health
- 933 history and appropriate avoidance of contact with potential allergens will minimize the
- 934 possibility of adverse reactions. Among the considerations in providing safe treatment for
- patients with possible or documented latex allergy are the following:

936

937	٠	Screen all patients for latex allergy (e.g., health history, medical consultation when latex
938		allergy is suspected)
939	٠	Be aware of some common predisposing conditions (e.g., previous history of allergies, a
940		history of spina bifida, urogenital anomalies, or allergies to avocados, kiwis, nuts, or
941		bananas)
942	٠	Be familiar with the different types of hypersensitivity-immediate and delayed-and the
943		risks they pose for patient and staff
944	٠	Consider sources of latex other than gloves. Dental patients with histories of latex allergy
945		may be at risk from a variety of dental products, such as prophylaxis cups, rubber dams,
946		orthodontic elastics, anesthetic carpule stoppers, and medication vials
947	٠	Ensure a latex-safe environment, one in which no DHCP wears latex gloves and no
948		patient has contact with other latex devices, materials, or products
949	٠	Remove all latex-containing products from the patient's vicinity. Adequately
950		cover/isolate any latex-containing devices that cannot be removed from the treatment
951		environment
952	٠	Be aware that latent allergens in the ambient air can cause respiratory or anaphylactic
953		symptoms in people with latex hypersensitivity. It may be advisable to schedule patients
954		with latex allergy for the first appointment of the day to minimize their inadvertent
955		exposure to airborne latex particles. Frequently clean all working areas contaminated
956		with latex powder/dust
957	٠	Frequently change ventilation filters and vacuum bags used in latex-contaminated areas
958	٠	Have latex-free kits (e.g., dental treatment and emergency) available at all times
959	٠	Be aware that allergic reactions can be provoked from indirect contact as well as direct
960		contact (e.g., being touched by someone who has worn latex gloves). Hand hygiene,
961		therefore, is essential
962	٠	Communicate with other personnel about latex allergy (e.g., by verbal instructions,
963		written protocols, posted signage) to prevent them from bringing latex-containing
964		materials into the treatment area
965	٠	If latex-related complications occur during or after a procedure, manage the reaction and
966		seek emergency assistance as indicated. Follow current medical emergency response
967		recommendations for management of anaphylaxis (NIOSH 1997).
968		
969		

970 Hand Hygiene

971 Hand hygiene (e.g., handwashing, hand antisepsis, or surgical hand antisepsis) significantly 972 reduces potential pathogens on the hands and is considered the single most important measure to 973 reduce the risk of transmitting organisms to patients and HCP (Steere 1975, Garner Supercedes 974 1986, Larson 1995, CDC Hand 2002). Hospital-based studies have shown that noncompliance 975 with hand hygiene practices is associated with health-care-associated infections and the spread of 976 multiresistant organisms and has been a major contributor to outbreaks (CDC Hand 2002). 977 Studies also have shown that the prevalence of health-care-associated infections decreases as 978 adherence of HCP to recommended hand hygiene measures improves (Casewell 1977, Larson 979 2000, Pittet 2000).

- 980
- 981 The microbial flora of the skin, first described in 1938, consist of resident and transient
- 982 microorganisms (Price 1938). Transient flora, which colonize the superficial layers of the skin,

- are more amenable to removal by routine handwashing. They are often acquired by HCP during
- direct contact with patients or contaminated environmental surfaces, and they are the organisms
- 985 most frequently associated with health-care-associated infections. Resident flora, attached to
- 986 deeper layers of the skin, are more resistant to removal and less likely to be associated with such 987 infections.
- 988
- 989 The preferred method for hand hygiene depends on the type of procedure, the anticipated degree
- 990 of contamination, and the desired persistence of antimicrobial action on the skin (Table 3). Thus,
- 991 for such routine dental care as examinations and non surgical procedures, either plain soap and
- 992 water or an antiseptic agent (e.g., antimicrobial soap or alcohol-based hand rub) is adequate.
- 993
- 994 The purpose of surgical hand antisepsis is to eliminate transient flora and reduce resident flora
- 995 for the duration of a procedure, should gloves become punctured or torn, so as to prevent the
- introduction of organisms in the operative wound. Skin bacteria can rapidly multiply under
- surgical gloves if hands are washed with soap that is not antimicrobial (Price 1938, Dewar 1973),
- 998 and thus, an antiseptic with antimicrobial activity (e.g., antimicrobial soap) should be used
- 999 before surgical procedures (Lowbury 1960, Rotter 1999, Widmer 2000). Agents used for surgical
- 1000 hand antisepsis should significantly reduce microorganisms on intact skin, contain a non-
- 1001 irritating antimicrobial preparation, have a broad spectrum of activity, be fast acting, and have a
- 1002 persistent effect (Garner Supercedes 1986, Larson 1990, Faoagali 1995, AORN 2002).
- 1003 Persistence (i.e., extended antimicrobial activity that prevents or inhibits the proliferation or
- survival of microorganisms after the product is applied) is important because microorganisms
 can colonize on hands in the moist environments underneath gloves (Larson 1995). Alcohol
- 1006 handrubs are rapidly germicidal when applied to the skin but must include the addition of
- 1007 chlorhexidine, quaternary ammonium compounds, octenidine, or triclosan to achieve persistent
- 1008 activity (Rotter 1999). In addition to the choice of antiseptic agent, factors that may influence the
- 1009 effectiveness of the surgical scrub include technique and duration as well as condition of the
- 1010 hands and the techniques used for drying and gloving.
- 1011

1012 **Table 3. Hand Hygiene**

Methods	Agent	Purpose	Area	Duration (minimum)	Indications (OSHA 1991, CDC Universal Precautions 1988, CDC HIV 1987, Garner SSI and Hand 1986, Larson 1995, Steere 1995, Larson 2000, Pittet 2000, CDC Hand 2002, Garner 1996, Mangram 1999, Doebbeling 1988)
Routine handwash	Water and non- antimicrobial detergent (e.g., plain soap*)	Remove soil and transient microorganisms	Fingertips to the wrist	15 seconds†	• before and after treating each patient (e.g., before glove placement and after glove removal)
Routine hand antisepsis Antiseptic handwash or	Water and antimicrobial agent/detergent (e.g., chlorhexidine, iodine and iodophors, chloroxylenol [PCMX], triclosan)	Remove or destroy transient microorganisms and reduce resident flora	Fingertips to the wrist at a minimum	15 seconds†	 after barehanded touching of inanimate objects likely to be contaminated by blood or saliva before leaving the dental operatory when visibly soiled [§]
Antiseptic hand rub	Alcohol-based hand rub ⁸			Rub hands until the agent is dry [§]	• before regloving after removing gloves that are torn, cut, or punctured
Surgical hand antisepsis	Water and antimicrobial agent/detergent (e.g., chlorhexidine, iodine and iodophors, chloroxylenol [PCMX], triclosan)	Remove or destroy transient microorganisms and reduce resident flora (persistent effect)	Hands and forearms up to the elbows¶	2-6 minutes	 before donning sterile, surgical gloves for surgical procedures
	Water and non- antimicrobial detergent (e.g., plain soap*) followed by an alcohol-based hand rub with persistent activity			Follow manufacturer instructions for alcohol-based hand rub [§] ¶¶	

1013 * Pathogenic organisms have been found on or around bar soap during and after use (Kabara 1984). Use of liquid soap with hands-free dispensing controls is preferable.

Draft

- 1015 [†] Washing times of 10-15 seconds have been reported as effective in removing most transient flora from the skin. For most procedures, a vigorous, brief (at least
- 1016 15 seconds) rubbing together of all surfaces of premoistened lathered hands and fingers followed by rinsing under a stream of cool or tepid water is
- 1017 recommended (Steere 1975, Ojajärvi 1981, Garner 1985, Larson 1986, Ayliffe 1992, CDC Hand 2002). Hands should always be dried thoroughly before donning gloves.
- 1019 § 60-95% ethanol or isopropanol. Alcohol-based hand rubs should not be used in the presence of visible soil or organic material. If using an alcohol-based hand
- 1020 rub, apply adequate amount to palm of one hand and rub hands together, covering all surfaces of the hands and fingers, until hands are dry. Follow
- 1021 manufacturer's recommendations regarding the volume of product to use. If hands feel dry after rubbing hands together for 10–15 seconds, an insufficient
- volume of product likely was applied. The drying effect of alcohol can be reduced or eliminated by adding 1-3% glycerol or other skin-conditioning agents (CDC Hand 2002).
- 1024 [¶]Removal of all jewelry, washing as described in the second footnote ([†]) holding the hands above the elbows during final rinsing, and drying the hands with sterile towels (Mangram 1999, Larson 1995, CDC Hand 2002, AORN 2002).
- 1026 ^{¶¶} After application of the alcohol-based product as recommended, allow hands and forearms to dry thoroughly and immediately don sterile gloves (Hobson 1998. Mulberry 2001).
- 1028

1029 Selection of Antiseptic Agents

- 1030 Selecting the most appropriate antiseptic agent for hand hygiene requires consideration of several
- 1031 factors. Essential performance characteristics of a product, such as the spectrum and persistence
- 1032 of activity, and whether or not the agent is fast acting, should be determined before selecting a
- 1033 product. Delivery system, cost per use, reliable vendor support and supply are also
- 1034 considerations. Because personnel acceptance is a major factor in compliance with recommended
- 1035 hand hygiene protocols (Larson 1982, Zimakoff 1992, CDC Hand 2002, Larson 1995), it is
- 1036 important to consider personnel needs including possible chemical allergies, skin integrity after
- repeated use, compatibility with any lotions used, and offensive agent ingredients (e.g., scent).
- 1038 1039

Storage and Dispensing of Hand Care Products

Handwashing products, including plain (not antimicrobial) soap and antiseptic products, can become contaminated or support the growth of microorganisms (Larson 1995). Liquid products

should be stored in closed containers and dispensed from either disposable containers or

1043 containers that are washed and dried thoroughly before refilling. Soap should not be added to a

1044 partially empty dispenser, as this practice of "topping off" may lead to bacterial contamination of

the soap (Grohskopf 2001, Archibald 1997) and negate the beneficial effect of hand cleaning anddisinfection.

1040

1048 Lotions

1049 The primary defense against infection and transmission of pathogens is healthy, unbroken skin.

1050 Frequent handwashing with soaps and antiseptic agents can cause chronic irritant contact

dermatitis among DHCP. Damage to the skin changes skin flora, resulting in more frequent

1052 colonization by staphylococci and gram-negative bacteria (Larson 1998 AJIC, Ojajärvi 1977).

1053 The potential of detergents to cause skin irritation varies considerably, but it can be reduced by 1054 adding emollients. Lotions are often recommended to ease the dryness resulting from frequent

- handwashing and more recently to prevent dermatitis from glove use (Berndt 2000, McCormick
- 1056 2000). Petroleum-based lotion formulations, however, can weaken latex gloves and increase
- 1057 permeability. For that reason, use of lotions that contain petroleum or other oil emollients should
- not accompany gloving (MMWR 1993, Garner Supercedes 1986, OSHA 2001 CPL, Larson
- 1059 1993, Larson 1995) though could be used at the end of the work day. At the time of product
- 1060 selection, dental facilities should obtain information from the manufacturer regarding interaction
 - 1061 between lotions, gloves, and antimicrobial products.
 - 1062

1063 Fingernails and Artificial Nails

1064 Although the relationship between fingernail length and wound infection is unknown, keeping 1065 the nails short is considered important because most flora on the hands are found under and 1066 around the fingernails (McGinley 1988). Nails should be short enough to allow DHCP to thoroughly clean underneath them and to prevent glove tears (Larson 1995). Sharp nail edges or 1067 1068 broken short nails are also likely to increase glove failure. Long artificial or natural nails can 1069 make donning gloves more difficult and may cause gloves to tear more readily. Hand carriage of 1070 gram-negative organisms has been shown to be greater among wearers of artificial nails than 1071 among non wearers, both before and after handwashing (Pottinger 1989, McNeil 2001, Rubin 1072 1988, Hedderwick 2000). In addition, artificial fingernails or extenders have been 1073 epidemiologically implicated in several outbreaks in hospital intensive care units and operating

1074 rooms involving fungal and bacterial infections (Passaro 1997, Foca 2000, Parry 2001,

1075 Moolenaar 2000). Freshly applied nail polish on natural nails does not increase the microbial

1076 load from periungual skin as long as fingernails are short, however, chipped nail polish may 1077 harbor more bacteria (Baumgardner 1993, Wund 1994)

1077 harbor more bacteria (Baumgardner 1993, Wynd 1994).1078

1079 Jewelry

Although total bacterial counts are higher on the skin underneath rings than on comparable areas of skin on fingers without rings, rings do not interfere with removal of bacteria by handwashing (Jacobson 1985). Whether wearing rings increases the likelihood of transmitting a pathogen is not known. Rings and decorative nail jewelry can make donning gloves more difficult, and they may cause gloves to tear more readily (Larson 1989, Field 1996). Thus, jewelry must not interfere with glove usage (e.g., ability to wear the correct-size glove, alter glove integrity). Before surgical hand antisepsis, all jewelry (e.g., rings, watch, bracelet) should be removed and kept off until the surgical procedure is complete (Mangram 1999).

1121 **Sterilization or Disinfection of Patient Care Items**

- 1122 Patient care items (dental instruments, devices, and equipment) can be categorized as critical,
- 1123 semicritical, or non critical based on the potential risk of infection based on their use. (Table 4)
- 1124 (Spaulding 1968). Critical items used to penetrate soft tissue or bone have the highest risk of
- transmitting infection and should be sterilized by heat. Semicritical items touch only mucous 1125
- 1126 membranes and have a lower risk of transmission, but because most semicritical items are heat 1127 tolerant, they should be sterilized using heat. If a semicritical item is heat sensitive, it must, at a
- 1128 minimum, be treated with high-level disinfection (CDC 1993). Noncritical patient care
- 1129 instruments and equipment (e.g., blood pressure cuff, stethoscope, pulse oximeter) contact only
- 1130 intact skin, which can serve as an effective barrier to microorganisms. Noncritical items pose the
- 1131 least risk of transmission of infection. In most cases, cleaning followed by low-level disinfection
- 1132 is appropriate for noncritical patient care items. If the item is visibly contaminated with blood, it
- should be cleaned and disinfected with a tuberculocidal (i.e., intermediate-level) disinfectant 1133
- 1134 before use on another patient (CDC 1993, Rutala 2002).
- 1135

Category	Definition	Examples
Critical	Penetrate soft tissue, contact bone, enter into or contact the bloodstream, or other normally sterile tissue of the mouth	Surgical instruments, scalers, scalpel blades, surgical dental burs
Semicritical	Contact mucous membranes, but will not penetrate soft tissue, contact bone, enter into or contact the bloodstream, or other normally sterile tissue of the mouth	Dental mouth mirror, amalgam condenser, reusable dental impression trays, dental handpieces*
Noncritical	Contact with intact skin	Blood pressure cuff, stethescope, pulse oximeter

1136 **Table 4. Categories of Patient-Care Items**

1137

*Although dental handpieces are considered a semicritical item, heat sterilization is recommended (FDA 1138 handpiece letter 1992). See section entitled Dental Handpieces and Other Devices Attached to Air or

- 1139 Waterlines for detailed processing information.
- 1140

1141 The three levels of disinfection (high, intermediate, and low) are used for devices and surfaces

1142 that do not require sterility (Spaulding 1968); the intended use for patient care will determine the

necessary level of decontamination. Dental facilities should closely follow the product 1143

1144 manufacturer's directions regarding concentrations and exposure time for appropriate

1145 disinfectant activity. A summary of sterilization and disinfection methods is included in

- 1146 Appendix 4.
- 1147

1148 Critical and Semicritical Patient Care Items

1149 Instrument processing requires multiple steps to achieve sterilization or high-level disinfection.

1150 Sterilization is a complex process requiring specialized, properly functioning equipment

1151 adequate space, qualified personnel who are provided with ongoing training, and continuous

1152 monitoring for quality assurance (AAMI 2002). Proper cleaning, packaging, sterilizer loading

- 1153 procedures, sterilization methods, and high-level disinfection methods should be followed to
- ensure the final product is properly processed and safe for reuse. 1154
- 1155

1156 DHCP may be exposed to microorganisms on contaminated instruments and devices through percutaneous injury, non-intact skin on the hands, or contact with mucous membranes of the 1157 1158 eyes, nose, or mouth. Contaminated instruments must be handled carefully to prevent exposure 1159 to sharp instruments that could cause a percutaneous injury. To reduce the amount of handling 1160 and the risk for exposure of DHCP, individual instruments or perforated cassette trays should be 1161 placed in a solid, rigid, covered transport tray at the point of use and the tray carried to the 1162 processing area.

1163

Instrument Processing Area

1164 1165 Dental health-care personnel should process all instruments in a designated central processing 1166 area to more easily control quality and ensure personnel safety (AAMI 1998). The instrument processing area should be divided into work areas for: 1) receiving, cleaning, and 1167 1168 decontamination; 2) preparation and packaging; 3) sterilization; and 4) storage. Walls or 1169 partitions should ideally separate work areas to control traffic flow and contain contaminants 1170 generated during processing. When physical separation of these areas cannot be achieved, 1171 adequate spatial separation may be satisfactory if the personnel who process instruments are trained in appropriate work practices to prevent contamination of clean areas (AAMI 1998). 1172 1173 Consider the needs of the dental office in determining the size of the processing areas. Space 1174 should be provided according to the volume of work anticipated and the volume of items to be stored (AAMI 2002). 1175

1176 1177

Receiving, Cleaning, and Decontamination Work Area

1178 In this area, reusable instruments, supplies, and equipment are received, sorted, cleaned and 1179 decontaminated. Cleaning precedes all disinfection and sterilization processes and involves the 1180 removal of debris and organic contamination from an instrument, device, or surface. Removal of 1181 debris and contamination is usually achieved using either the physical action of scrubbing along 1182 with a surfactant or detergent/water or by an automated process (e.g., ultrasonic cleaner, washer-1183 disinfector) with appropriate chemical agents. If visible debris or organic matter is not removed 1184 it will interfere with microbial inactivation and may compromise the disinfection or sterilization process (Favero 2001, Parker 1995, Alfa 1998, Rutala 1998, Sehulster 2002). Following 1185 1186 cleaning, instruments should be rinsed with water to remove chemical or detergent residue. 1187 Splashing should be minimized during rinsing and cleaning (OSHA 1991).

1188

1189 Considerations in selecting cleaning methods and equipment include the efficacy of the method, 1190 process, and equipment; compatibility with the items to be cleaned; and occupational health and 1191 exposure risks. Automated cleaning equipment (e.g., ultrasonic cleaner, washer-disinfector) does

1192 not require preprocessing of instruments and may increase productivity, improve cleaning

1193 effectiveness, and decrease worker exposure to blood and body fluids. Accordingly, using

1194 automated equipment may be more efficient and safer than manually cleaning contaminated

1195 instruments (Miller 2000).

1196

1197 If manual cleaning is necessary, placing instruments in a container and soaking them with a

disinfectant/detergent or an enzymatic cleaner will prevent drying of patient material and make 1198

- 1199 manual cleaning easier and less time-consuming. Using work practice controls (e.g., long-
- handled brush) to keep the scrubbing hand as far as possible from sharp instruments is 1200
- recommended (OSHA CPL 2001). To avoid injury from sharp instruments, personnel should 1201
- 1202 wear puncture-resistant, heavy-duty utility gloves when handling or manually cleaning
- contaminated instruments and devices (CDC 1988). If splashing is likely to occur, a face mask, 1203
- eye protection or face shield, and gown or jacket should be worn (OSHA 1991). 1204
- 1205

1206 Instruments should be considered contaminated and handled as such until processed through the 1207 sterilization cycle unless the instrument has been processed with an automated instrument washer 1208 with high-level disinfection cycle. Employees must not reach into trays or containers holding 1209 sharp instruments (OSHA 1991). To reduce the risk of injury, instruments could be picked-up 1210 using forceps or their contents emptied onto a towel.

1211 1212

Preparation and Packaging

1213 Cleaned or decontaminated instruments and other dental supplies are inspected, assembled into 1214 sets or trays, and wrapped, packaged, or placed into container systems for sterilization in this 1215 area. Critical and semicritical instruments that will not be used immediately should be wrapped 1216 or placed in rigid containers before sterilization (CDC 1993, Ninemeier 1998, AAMI 1217 1993,1996,1999, Rutala 2000). Materials for maintaining the sterility of instruments during transport and storage include wrapped perforated instrument cassettes, peel pouches of plastic 1218 1219 and/or paper, and sterilization wraps (woven and nonwoven). The packaging material must allow 1220 penetration of the sterilization agent and maintain the sterility of the processed item after sterilization. Packaging materials must be compatible with the instrument and designed for the 1221 1222 type of sterilization process being used (AAMI 1993,1996,1999, Rutala 2000). 1223

Sterilization Area

1225 The sterilization area contains the sterilizers and related supplies. There should be adequate 1226 space for loading, unloading, and cool-down. This area may also include incubators for 1227 analyzing spore tests and enclosed storage for sterile items and disposable (single-use) items 1228 (Miller 1998).

Sterilization Procedures

1230 1231 Heat-tolerant dental instruments are generally sterilized by one of the following methods: 1) 1232 steam under pressure (autoclaving); 2) dry heat; 3) unsaturated chemical vapor. All sterilization 1233 should be performed in medical sterilization equipment cleared by the FDA. Items to be 1234 sterilized should be arranged to allow for free circulation of the sterilizing agent (e.g., steam, 1235 chemical vapor, dry heat) around each one. The manufacturer's instructions for loading the 1236 sterilizer to allow proper circulation of the sterilizing agent must be followed (Miller 1998, AAMI 1998). The ability of equipment to achieve the physical parameters necessary to achieve 1237 1238 sterilization should be monitored by mechanical, chemical, and biological indicators. Examples 1239 of recognized exposure periods for sterilization methods used in dentistry are summarized in 1240 Table 5.

1241

1224

1229

- 1242
- 1243
- 1244
| I abit 5. Examples of | Ster mzation . | i mics and i cm | Jeratures for rachaged field |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Method [†] | Time [§] | Temperature | Biologic Monitoring |
| | (minutes) | °C (°F) | |
| Steam autoclave | | | Bacillus |
| Gravity displacement | 30 | 121 (250) | stearothermophilus |
| Pre-vacuum sterilizer | 4 | 132 (270) | |
| Dry Heat | | | Bacillus subtilis |
| • Static air | 60 | 170 (340) | |
| | 120 | 160 (320) | |
| | 150 | 150 (300) | |
| • Forced air | 12 | 190 (375) | |
| Unsaturated
chemical vapor | 20 | 132 (270) | Bacillus
stearothermophilus |

1245 **Table 5. Examples of Sterilization Times and Temperatures for Packaged Items***

1246 * Some parameters may vary slightly by manufacturer.

1247 † All sterilization equipment should be cleared by the FDA.

[§] Does not include warm-up, cooling, and drying time. To avoid contamination, packages should
be allowed to dry in the sterilizer before they are handled.

1250

Modified from Miller CH, Palenik CJ, eds. Infection control and management of hazardous
 materials for the dental team, 2nd ed. 1998. St. Louis, Mosby.

1253 1254

1262 1263

Steam Sterilization

Of all the methods available for sterilization, steam sterilization, which is very dependable, is the most widely used for critical and semicritical items that are not sensitive to heat and moisture (Miller 2001). Steam sterilization requires exposure of each item to direct steam contact at the required temperature and pressure for the specified time. Pressure serves as the means to obtain the high temperatures needed to quickly kill microorganisms. Most dental practices use table-top gravity displacement sterilizers, although pre-vacuum sterilizers are becoming more widely available.

Flash Steam Sterilization

1264 "Flash" or "fast" steam sterilization is a process for steam sterilizing patient care items for 1265 immediate use (AAMI 1996). A flash sterilization cycle operates at higher temperatures for 1266 shorter times and is preprogrammed to a specific time and temperature setting established by the manufacturer based on the type of sterilizer control (e.g., gravity displacement, pre-vacuum). To 1267 permit immediate contact with the steam in this short cycle, the instrument is typically 1268 1269 unwrapped. Flash sterilization of instruments should be used only in carefully selected clinical 1270 situations (e.g., an urgent need to sterilize a particular instrument inadvertently contaminated) 1271 and when certain conditions are met: 1) thorough cleaning and drying of an instrument must 1272 precede any flash sterilization cycle; 2) all parameters, including mechanical, chemical, and 1273 biological monitors for each cycle, must be documented; and 3) flash-sterilized items must be 1274 transported immediately to the point of use so that the sterility is maintained (AORN 2002, 1275 AAMI 1996, Vesley 1992, Rutala 1993, Hood 1997, Rutala 1999). In most circumstances, the

- 1276 need to "flash" sterilize instruments can be prevented by efficient management of instrument inventory. Use of flash sterilization for implantable devices is not practical, as they must be 1277 quarantined and await the outcome of the biological monitoring before patient use (AORN 1278
- 1279 2002).
- 1280 1281

Dry-Heat Sterilization

- 1282 Dry heat is used to sterilize materials that might be damaged by moist heat. Although dry heat 1283 has the advantages of having a low operating cost and being non-corrosive, it is a prolonged 1284 process and the high temperatures needed are not suitable for some patient care items and 1285 devices (Joslyn 2001).
- 1286
- 1287 Dry-heat sterilizers used in dentistry that have been cleared by the FDA include the static-air and 1288 the forced-air types:
- 1289 1. The static-air type is commonly called an oven-type sterilizer. Heating coils in the bottom 1290 or sides of the unit cause the hot air to rise inside the chamber through natural 1291 convection.
- 1292 2. The forced-air type is also known as a rapid-heat-transfer sterilizer. Heated air is 1293 circulated throughout the chamber at a high velocity, permitting a more rapid transfer of 1294 energy from the air to the instruments, thereby reducing the time needed for sterilization. 1295

Unsaturated Chemical-Vapor Sterilization

- 1296 1297 Unsaturated chemical vapor sterilization involves heating a chemical solution (0.23% 1298 formaldehyde; 72.38% ethanol plus acetone, ketone, water and other alcohols) in a closed 1299 chamber. Although unsaturated chemical vapor sterilization of carbon steel instruments (e.g., 1300 dental burs) causes less corrosion than steam sterilization, it has disadvantages as well. State and 1301 local authorities should be consulted for hazardous waste disposal requirements for 1302 formaldehyde. Personnel should wear appropriate protective equipment to protect their skin and 1303 eves from contact with the solution and should not breathe its vapors. Adequate room ventilation 1304 is required.
- 1305 1306

Low-Temperature Sterilization

1307 Ethylene oxide gas (ETO) has been used extensively in many larger health-care facilities as a 1308 low-temperature sterilant. Its primary advantage is that it can sterilize heat- and moisture-1309 sensitive patient care items without deleterious effects. Extended sterilization times of 10-48 1310 hours depending on the material and stringent standards for ETO emissions may make it 1311 impractical to use this method in private practice settings. Handpieces cannot be effectively 1312 sterilized with this method due to decreased penetration of ETO gas flow through a small lumen (Pratt 1999, Parker 1995). Other types of low temperature sterilization (e.g., hydrogen peroxide 1313 1314 gas plasma) exist but they have not been applied to dentistry or are not yet practical for dental offices. 1315

1316 1317

"Bead Sterilizer"

1318 "Bead sterilizers" which provide inconsistent heating and significant temperature variation, are 1319 not acceptable. The FDA has found a risk of infection with these devices because of their

- 1320 potential failure to sterilize dental instruments and has required that their commercial distribution
- 1321 cease unless the manufacturer files a premarket approval application. If a "bead sterilizer" is

employed, the user is assuming the risk of using a dental device that the FDA has deemed not tobe safe and effective (FDA 1997).

1324

1325 Heat-Sensitive Instruments and Devices and Liquid Chemical Sterilants 1326 Heat-sensitive critical and semicritical instruments and devices can be sterilized or high-level 1327 disinfected using low-temperature sterilization (e.g., ethylene oxide, hydrogen peroxide gas 1328 plasma) or by liquid chemical germicides registered by the FDA as a "sterilant" (i.e., 1329 sterilant/high-level disinfectant). Chemical sterilants may place health-care workers at risk and 1330 require special room ventilation. In addition, the process cannot be verified with biological 1331 indicators (Bond 1993). The use of heat-sensitive items (e.g., x-ray positioning ring, some bite 1332 blocks, plastic rulers, plastic resin applicators) requiring liquid chemical sterilization or high-1333 level disinfection is discouraged, with heat-tolerant or disposable instruments and devices 1334 preferred. In addition, chemical sterilants should not be used on noncritical patient care items or 1335 on environmental surfaces. Sterilizing instruments using chemical sterilants may require up to 12 1336 hours of complete immersion; shorter immersion times are used to achieve high-level 1337 disinfection. Items intended to be sterilized need to be rinsed with sterile water to maintain 1338 sterility and to remove toxic or irritating residues. Subsequently, the objects need to be handled 1339 and dried with sterile gloves and towels and delivered to the use area in an aseptic manner to 1340 maintain sterility. If the instrument is intended to be stored, it should not be considered sterile. If 1341 liquid chemical sterilants must be used, manufacturer instructions for the use of chemical 1342 sterilants should be followed closely (e.g., room exhaust ventilation, 10 air exchanges per hour, 1343 closed containers) (AAMI 1996, CDC NIOSH 2001) to ensure the effectiveness of the process and the safety of DHCP. For example, although glutaraldehyde-based products can be used 1344 1345 without tissue irritation or adverse health effects, dermatologic, eye irritation, and respiratory 1346 effects on overexposed personnel have been reported, and skin sensitization in some individuals. 1347 Adequate precautions (e.g., chemically-resistant gloves and aprons, goggles, face shields) should 1348 be taken (Ballantyne 1995, CDC NIOSH 2001).

1349 1350

Barrier Protected Semicritical Instruments

1351 Electronic or other high-technology semicritical instruments (e.g., digital radiography sensors, 1352 lasers, intraoral camera, electronic periodontal probe, occlusal analyzers) vary in their ability to be sterilized or high-level disinfected. Items that can not be reprocessed by immersion or 1353 1354 sterilization techniques should be barrier protected during use using an FDA-cleared barrier. Use 1355 of a barrier, however, does not always protect the item from contamination. Studies have 1356 examined the perforation rate of commercially-available barriers applied to ultrasound probes and found high rates of perforation, and in one study, even before clinical use (Hignett 1995). 1357 Barrier-protected, medical probes failed at a higher rate than condom barriers, though both 1358 1359 showed some degree of failure (Fritz 1993, Milki 1998, Storment 1997, Amis 2000, Rooks 1996, Odwin 1990). Another study, indicated that one brand of commercially-available plastic barriers 1360 1361 used to protect digital radiography sensors failed at a significant rate (44%). This rate dropped to 6% when latex finger cots were used in conjunction with the plastic barrier (Hokett 2000). Since 1362 the use of barrier protection does not eliminate the possibility of contamination, barrier protected 1363 1364 semicritical items should be cleaned and high-level disinfected or sterilized between patients. 1365 The barrier does not change the classification of the device and the required level of disinfection 1366 or sterilization (Rutala 2002). Consult with the manufacturer for proper disinfection and

1367 sterilization methods.

1368

1369 Sterilization Monitoring

Monitoring of sterilization procedures should routinely include a combination of process
 parameters: mechanical, chemical, and biological (Favero 1998). These parameters evaluate the
 sterilizing conditions and the effectiveness of the procedure.

1373

1374 Mechanical techniques for monitoring sterilization include the daily assessment of cycle time

and temperature by examining the temperature record chart, computer printout, visually

1376 observing the gauges, and assessing pressure via the pressure gauge (AAMI 1998, Rutala 2002).

1377 Incorrect readings could be the first indication that a problem with the sterilization cycle has1378 occurred.

1379

1380 Chemical indicators monitor the parameters of time, temperature, and/or pressure. Single-

parameter indicators can be applied to the outside of the package, placed inside the package, or

be part of the packaging and will change color rapidly when a given parameter is reached (e.g.,

- heat-sensitive tape). Single-parameter indicators are available for steam, dry heat, and
- unsaturated chemical vapor. Multiparameter indicators are used similarly but are currently
- available only for steam sterilizers. These indicators measure two or more parameters and

1386 provide a higher level of assurance that sterilization parameters have been achieved. Dental 1387 facilities should refer to the manufacturer instructions to define the use and proper placement of

1388 the chemical indicator. Indicator test results are received immediately upon completion of the

1389 sterilization cycle and could provide an early indication of a potential problem. If either the 1390 internal or external indicator suggests inadequate processing, the item should not be used

1390 Internal of external indicator suggests inadequate processing, the item should not be used 1391 (AORN 2002). Chemical indicators do not prove that sterilization has been achieved, only that

1392 parameters have been attained. A biological indicator (i.e., spore test) is required to directly

1393 measure the sterilization process.

1394

Biological indicators are the most valid method for monitoring the sterilization process (Greene
1396 1992, Favero 1998) because they assess the sterilization process directly by using the most
resistant microorganisms (e.g., *Bacillus sp.* spores), and not by merely testing the physical and
chemical conditions necessary for sterilization (Rutala 2002). Because the *Bacillus sp.* spores

1399 used in biological indicators are more resistant and present in greater numbers than are the

- 1400 common microbial contaminants found on patient care equipment, demonstrating that the
- biological indicator has been inactivated strongly implies that other potential pathogens in the
- 1402 load also have been killed (Maki 1987).
- 1403

Proper functioning of sterilization cycles should be verified by the periodic use (at least weekly) of biological indicators (Garner 1985, CDC 1993, Greene 1992, Favero 1998, Rutala 2002,

AORN 2002). Each load containing implantable devices should be monitored with such

1407 indicators (AAMI 1998). Implantable items should not be used until spore tests are known to be

negative. The manufacturer's directions must be followed for appropriate placement and location

1409 of the biological indicator in the sterilizer. A control biological indicator (not processed through

1410 the sterilizer) from the same lot as the test indicator should be incubated in the same manner as

1411 the test biological indicator. The control biological indicator should yield positive results for 1412 bacterial growth.

1412 bacte

1414 In-office biological monitoring is available; mail-in sterilization monitoring services (e.g., from

- 1415 private companies or dental schools) can also be used to test both the biological indicator and the
- 1416 control. Although some DHCP have expressed concern that delays due to mailing specimens
- 1417 might cause false negatives, studies have shown that mail delays have no significant influence on
- 1418 final test results (Andres 1995, Miller 1994).
- 1419
- 1420 A procedure to follow in the event of positive spore tests has been provided by CDC and the
- Association of Operating Room Nurses (now the Association of Perioperative Registered
- 1422 Nurses) (AORN 1987): If the mechanical (e.g., time, temperature, pressure) and chemical 1423 (internal or external) indicators suggest that the sterilizer is functioning properly, a single
- (internal or external) indicators suggest that the sterilizer is functioning properly, a single
 positive spore test probably does not indicate sterilizer malfunction; items other than implantable
- devices do not necessarily need to be recalled. The spore test should be repeated immediately
- and the sterilization procedures reviewed to determine whether operator error could be
- 1427 responsible (Garner 1986). If the repeat spore test is positive, dental facilities should not use the
- 1428 sterilizer until it has been inspected or repaired or the exact reason for the positive test has been
- 1429 found (Garner 1986, Rutala 2002). Items from suspect load(s) should be recalled, insofar as
- 1430 possible, rewrapped, and resterilized (AORN 1987, Garner 1986).
- 1431

1432 Results of biological monitoring should be recorded and sterilization monitoring records

1433 (mechanical, chemical, and biological) retained long enough to comply with state and local

- regulations. Such records are a component of an overall office infection control program (see
- 1435 section entitled Program Evaluation).
- 1436 1437

Storage Area for Sterile and Clean Patient Care Items

1438 The storage area contains the enclosed storage for sterile items and disposable (single-use) items 1439 (Miller 1998). Storage practices for wrapped sterilized instruments may be either date- or event-1440 related. All packages containing sterile supplies must be inspected before use to verify barrier 1441 integrity and dryness. Although some health-care facilities continue to date every sterilized 1442 package and use the date-related shelf-life practice, many facilities have switched to event-1443 related practice (Rutala 2002). This approach recognizes that the product should remain sterile 1444 indefinitely unless some event causes it to become contaminated (e.g., torn or wet packaging) 1445 (Mayworm 1984). Any package that has been dropped on the floor must be inspected for damage 1446 to the package or contents. If packaging is compromised, the instruments must be repackaged in 1447 new wrap and sterilized again. Dental supplies and instruments should be stored in closed or 1448 covered cabinets, if possible (Cardo 1999). Dental supplies and instruments should not be stored 1449 under sinks or in other locations where they can become wet.

- 1450 1451 N
 - Noncritical Patient Care Items

1452 Disinfection for noncritical patient care items (e.g., blood pressure cuff, stethoscope, pulse1453 oximeter) is discussed in Appendix 4.

- 1454
- 1455
- 1456
- 1457
- 1458
- 1459

1460 **Environmental Infection Control**

- 1461 Although surfaces in the dental operatory, including those of dental equipment, may become
- 1462 contaminated during patient care, these surfaces have not been associated with transmission of
- 1463 infection to either DHCP or patients. Environmental surfaces are all considered noncritical and
- can be divided into clinical contact and housekeeping surfaces (Table 6) (Favero 2001). 1464
- 1465 Environmental surfaces carry the least risk of disease transmission and can be safely
- 1466 decontaminated using less rigorous methods than those used on dental patient care items
- 1467 (Sehulster 2001). Adequate safety for clinical contact and housekeeping surfaces can be achieved 1468
- by cleaning and low- to intermediate-level disinfection (Appendix 4). As with non-critical 1469 patient care items, removal of all organic material and visible blood can be as important as the
- 1470 germicidal activity of the disinfecting agent (Favero 2001). If the surface cannot be adequately
- 1471 cleaned, it should be protected with barriers (CDC 1993).
- 1472
- 1473 Manufacturers of dental devices and equipment should provide information about material
- 1474 compatibility with liquid chemical germicides, whether the equipment can be safely immersed
- 1475 for cleaning, and how the equipment should be decontaminated if servicing is required (OSHA
- 1476 1991). Because of the risks associated with exposure to chemical disinfectants and contaminated
- 1477 surfaces, personnel who perform environmental cleaning and disinfection should wear personal
- 1478 protective equipment to prevent occupational exposure to infectious agents and hazardous 1479 chemicals (OSHA 1991, OSHA 1994).
- 1480 1481

1482 Table 6. Categories of Noncritical Environmental Surfaces

Type of Surface	Definition	Examples
Clinical Contact	Surfaces that are directly contacted by contaminated instruments, devices, hands, or gloves.	Light handles, switches, dental x- ray equipment, reusable containers of dental material, drawer handles, countertops, pencil, telephone handle, doorknob
Housekeeping	Surfaces that require regular cleaning and removal of soil and dust.	Floors, walls, sinks

1483

1484 Clinical Contact Surfaces

1485 Studies have shown that HIV is rapidly inactivated on surfaces after being exposed to commonly 1486 used chemical germicides at concentrations lower than those used in practice (Spire 1984, Martin 1487 1985, Hanson 1989, Bloomfield 1990, Druce 1995, Van Bueren 1995). Visible blood and 1488 organic material should be first removed, followed by surface disinfection (EPA List D) 1489 http://www.epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm. Low-level disinfectants registered with the 1490 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and labeled effective against HIV and HBV are

- 1491 appropriate for disinfecting clinical contact surfaces. In the absence of visible blood, complete
- 1492 inactivation of herpes simplex virus (which has similar susceptibilities to disinfectants as HIV)
- 1493 can be achieved within 30 seconds with a diluted hypochlorite solution (1:10 or 1:100), a
- 1494 phenolic, or a quaternary ammonium compound (Weber 1999). HBV is readily inactivated with
- 1495 a variety of germicides, including quaternary ammonium compounds (low-level disinfectants)
- 1496 (Prince 1993).

- 1497
- 1498 After treatment of each patient and at the completion of daily work activities, countertops and
- 1499 dental unit surfaces should be cleaned and disinfected using a low-level disinfectant (CDC1500 1993).
- 1501

Barrier protection of surfaces and equipment can be particularly effective in preventing contamination of clinical contact surfaces that are difficult to clean. Effective barriers include disposable plastic wrap, plastic sheets or tubing, and plastic-backed paper or other material impervious to moisture (Crawford 1987, Miller 2001). Because such coverings may be contaminated, they should be removed and discarded while DHCP are still gloved. After removing their gloves and performing hand hygiene, DHCP should place clean covers on these surfaces before the next patient (CDC 1986, Crawford 1987, CDC 1993).

1510 Housekeeping Surfaces

1511 There is no evidence that HBV, HCV, or HIV has ever been transmitted from a housekeeping 1512 surface (e.g., floors, walls) in a health-care setting. Nonetheless, prompt removal of blood or 1513 body substances contamination and surface disinfection of the area is a sound infection control practice and required by OSHA. Cleaning and disinfection schedules and methods may vary 1514 1515 according to the area (dental operatory, laboratory, bathrooms, patient waiting rooms), surface, 1516 and amount and type of contamination. Housekeeping surfaces should be cleaned and decontaminated with an EPA-registered low-level disinfectant immediately or as soon as feasible 1517 1518 when surfaces are overtly contaminated or after any spill of blood or other potentially infectious 1519 materials; and at the end of the work shift if the surface may have become contaminated since 1520 the last cleaning (Rutala 2002, OSHA 1991).

- 1521
- 1522 Cleaning and Disinfection Strategies for Spills of Blood

1523 Strategies for decontaminating spills of blood and other body fluids differ by setting and by the 1524 volume of the spill (CDC 1987, Sehulster 2001). Most blood spills in dentistry are relatively 1525 small. Blood spills on either clinical contact or housekeeping surfaces should be contained and 1526 managed as quickly as possible to reduce the risk of contact by patients and DHCP. The person 1527 assigned to clean the spill should wear medical gloves and other personal protective equipment as needed. Visible organic material should be removed with absorbent material (e.g., disposable 1528 1529 paper towels discarded in a leakproof, properly labeled container); the non-porous surface should 1530 be cleaned and then decontaminated with either a low-level disinfectant effective against HBV 1531 and HIV or an intermediate-level chemical disinfectant. If sodium hypochlorite is chosen, it is 1532 preferable to use an EPA-registered sodium hypochlorite product, but if such products are not 1533 available, a 1:100 dilution of sodium hypochlorite (approximately 1/4 cup household chlorine 1534 bleach to 1 gallon of water) is an inexpensive and effective disinfecting agent.

1535

1536 Carpeting and Cloth Furnishings

1537 Carpeting is harder to clean than non-porous hard-surface flooring, and it cannot be reliably

disinfected, especially after spills of blood and body substances (OSHA 1991). Several studies
 have documented the presence of diverse microbial populations, primarily bacteria and fungi, in

1539 nave documented the presence of diverse microbial populations, primarily bacteria and rung 1540 carpeting (Gerson 1994, Suzuki 1984, Skoutelis 1993). Cloth furnishings pose similar

1540 carpeting (Gerson 1994, Suzuki 1984, Skottens 1995). Croth furnishings pose similar 1541 contamination risks in areas of direct patient care and places where contaminated materials are managed (e.g., dental operatory, laboratory, instrument processing area). For these reasons
 carpeted flooring and fabric-upholstered furnishings in these areas should be avoided.

1544 1545

Regulated Medical Waste

1546 Several studies have compared the microbial load and the diversity of microorganisms in 1547 residential waste and waste from a variety of health-care settings. There is no epidemiological 1548 evidence to suggest that general waste from hospitals; other health-care facilities, including 1549 dental facilities; or clinical/research laboratories is any more infective than residential waste. 1550 Aesthetic and emotional considerations originating fairly early in the HIV epidemic (Keene 1551 1989, Keene 1991, Rutala 1989, Rutala 1991), however, have resulted in the promulgation of 1552 federal, state, and local rules and regulations regarding medical waste management and disposal 1553 (Greene 1994, EPA 1997, Garner 1986, CDC 1996, CDC 1988).

1554 1555

Categories of Medical Waste

1556 The most practical approach to managing medical waste is to identify waste that represents a 1557 sufficient risk of causing infection during handling and disposal and for which some special 1558 precautions may be indicated (Garner 1985). The risk of either injury or infection from certain 1559 sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades) contaminated with blood also needs to be considered. 1560 Although any item that has had contact with blood, exudates, or secretions may be infective, it is 1561 not normally considered practical or necessary to treat all such waste as infective. Federal, state, and local guidelines and regulations specify the categories of medical waste subject to regulation 1562 1563 and outline any requirements associated with treatment and disposal. Some examples of 1564 regulated waste found in a dental office are solid waste that is soaked or saturated with blood or saliva (e.g., gauze saturated with blood following surgery), extracted teeth, surgically removed 1565 1566 hard and soft tissues, and sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, wires) (OSHA 1991).

1567 1568

Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facilities

Medical waste requires careful disposal and containment before collection and consolidation for treatment. A single leak-resistant biohazard bag is usually adequate for containment of non-sharp regulated medical waste, provided the bag is sturdy and the waste can be discarded without contaminating the bag's exterior. Exterior contamination or puncturing of the bag requires placement in a second biohazard bag. All bags should be securely closed for disposal. Punctureresistant containers located at the point of use (e.g., sharps containers) are used as containment for scalpel blades, needles, syringes, and unused sterile sharps (OSHA 1991).

1576

Health-care facilities should dispose of medical waste regularly to avoid accumulation. Any
facility that generates regulated medical waste should have a regulated medical waste
management plan to assure health and environmental safety as per federal, state, and local
regulations.

1581

Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic Tanks
All containers with blood or saliva remaining (e.g., suctioned fluids) may be inactivated in
accordance with state-approved treatment technologies, or the contents can be carefully poured
down a utility sink drain or toilet (CDC 1988). State regulations may dictate the maximum
volume of blood or other body fluids that may be discharged into the sanitary sewer. There is no
evidence that bloodborne diseases have been transmitted from contact with raw or treated

sewage. Many bloodborne pathogens, particularly viruses, are not stable in the environment for

- 1589 long periods of time (Slade 1989) and the discharge of small quantities of blood and other body
- 1590 fluids into the sanitary sewer is considered a safe method of disposing of these waste materials1591 (CDC 1988).
- 1592

1593 Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality

1594 Studies have demonstrated that dental unit waterlines (narrow-bore plastic tubing that carries

1595 water to the high-speed handpiece, air/water syringe, and ultrasonic scaler) can become

colonized with a variety of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, and protozoa (Walker
 2000, Schulze-Robbecke 1995, Barbeau 1996, Atlas 1995, Kelstrup 1977, Challacombe 1995

2000, Schulze-Robbecke 1995, Barbeau 1996, Atlas 1995, Kelstrup 1977, Challacombe 1995,
Mayo 1990). Protected by a polysaccharide slime layer known as a glycocalyx, these

1599 microorganisms colonize and replicate on the interior surfaces of the waterline tubing and form a

1600 biofilm. Once formed, the biofilm serves as a reservoir that may substantially amplify the

1601 number of free-floating (i.e., planktonic) microorganisms in water used for dental treatment.

1602

Although oral flora (Scheid 1982, Bagga 1984, Walker 2000) and human pathogens, such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (Martin 1987, Pankhurst 1990, Barbeau 1996, Walker 2000), *Legionella* species (Pankhurst 1990, Atlas 1995, Walker 2000), and non-tuberculous *Mycobacterium* species (Schulze-Robbecke 1995, Walker 2000), have been isolated from dental
water systems, most organisms recovered from dental waterlines are common heterotrophic
water bacteria (Barbeau 1996, Mills 1986, Williams 1993), which exhibit little pathogenic
potential for immunocompetent persons.

1610 1611

Clinical Implications

1612 Although there are very few reports of waterborne infections associated with dental water systems, a large body of scientific evidence verifies the potential for transmission of waterborne 1613 1614 infections and disease in hospital settings and in the community. Infection or colonization due to 1615 Pseudomonas species or non-tuberculous mycobacteria can be transmitted to susceptible patients 1616 via direct contact with water (Jones 1985, Hollyoak 1995, Begg 1986, Laussucq 1988) or after 1617 exposure to residual waterborne contamination of inadequately reprocessed medical instruments 1618 (Struelens 1993, Kuritsky 1983, Bolan 1985). Non-tuberculous mycobacteria can also be 1619 transmitted to patients from tap water aerosols (Lessing 1993). Health-care-associated 1620 transmission of pathogenic agents such as Legionella species occurs primarily through the 1621 inhalation of infectious aerosols generated from potable water sources or the use of tap water in 1622 respiratory therapy equipment (Arnow 1982, Breiman 1990, Garbe 1985). Disease outbreaks in 1623 the community have also been reported from diverse environmental aerosol-producing sources, 1624 including whirlpool spas (Fallon 1990), swimming pools (Rose 1998), and grocery store mist 1625 machine (MMWR 1990). Although most of these outbreaks are associated with various species of Legionella bacteria and Pseudomonas species (Rose 1998), the aquatic fungus Cladosporium 1626 1627 (Jacobs 1986) have also been implicated. Concentrations of bacterial endotoxin as high as 1000 1628 endotoxin units/ml from gram-negative water bacteria have been detected in water from 1629 colonized dental units (Putnins 2001). There are no current standards for the acceptable level of 1630 endotoxin in drinking water, but the maximum level permissible in USP sterile water for 1631 irrigation is only 0.25 endotoxin units per ml (US Pharmacopeia 1997). Although the consequences of acute and chronic exposure to aerosolized endotoxin in dental health-care 1632 settings have not been investigated, endotoxin has been associated with exacerbation of asthma 1633

and the onset of hypersensitivity pneumonitis in other occupational settings (Milton 1996, Rose1998).

1635 1636

1637 Researchers have not demonstrated a measurable risk of serious adverse health effects among 1638 DHCP or patients from exposure to dental water. Nevertheless, several studies found DHCP to 1639 have altered nasal flora (Clark 1974) or significantly higher titers of Legionella antibodies in 1640 comparisons with control populations; no cases of legionellosis were identified among exposed 1641 DHCP (Fotos 1985, Reinthaler 1988). A report from Great Britain suggests that contaminated 1642 dental water in post-treatment sites may have been the source for localized Pseudomonas 1643 aeruginosa infections of two immunocompromised patients (Martin 1987). Although transient 1644 carriage of *P. aeruginosa* was observed in 78 healthy patients treated with contaminated dental 1645 treatment water, no illness was reported in this group. In this same study, a retrospective review 1646 of dental records also failed to identify any infections among healthy patients (Martin 1987). 1647

1648 Dental Unit Water Quality

1649 Standards for safe drinking water quality established by the EPA, the American Public Health 1650 Association (APHA) and the American Water Works Association (AWWA) set limits of no 1651 more than 500 colony-forming units (CFUs) of heterotrophic bacteria per ml of drinking water 1652 (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). Untreated or unfiltered dental unit waterlines are unlikely to meet 1653 drinking water standards (Walker 2000, Schulze-Robbecke 1995, Barbeau 1996, Atlas 1995, 1654 Kelstrup 1977, Challacombe 1995, Mayo 1990). Research has shown that microbial counts can 1655 reach as high as 200,000 CFU/ml within 5 days after installation of new dental unit waterlines (Barbeau 1996) and levels of microbial contamination as high as 10^6 colony forming units per 1656 milliliter of dental unit water (CFU/ml) have been documented (Mayo 1990, Santiago 1994). 1657 1658 These counts can occur because dental unit waterline factors (e.g., system design, flowrates, 1659 materials) promote bacterial growth levels and the additional development of biofilm.

1660

1661 In 1998, the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation established that water 1662 in hemodialysis units should not have more than 200 CFU/ml (Arduino 1998). In 1995, the ADA 1663 applied this health-care standard to dental units, recommending dental manufacturers provide 1664 equipment with the ability to deliver treatment water with < 200 CFU/ml of unfiltered output 1665 from waterlines (Shearer 1996). Exposing patients or DHCP to water of uncertain microbiological quality, despite the lack of documented adverse health effects, is inconsistent 1666 1667 with generally accepted infection control principles. Thus, the number of bacteria in water used 1668 as a coolant/irrigant for nonsurgical dental procedures should be as low as reasonably achievable 1669 and, at a minimum, less than the 500 CFU/ml standard for safe drinking water established by the

- 1670
- 1671

1672 Strategies to Improve the Quality of Dental Unit Water

EPA and the APHA/AWWA.

Although there is no current epidemiological evidence of a public health problem, the presence
of potential human pathogens in dental unit waterlines generates concern. Meeting the 1993
recommendation that waterlines be flushed for several minutes at the beginning of the clinic day
temporarily reduces the microbial load (Scheid 1982, Mayo 1990), but it does not seem to affect
biofilm in the waterlines or to reliably improve the quality of water used during dental treatment
(Williams 1993, Santiago 1994, Williams HN 1995). Because the recommended value of 500

1679 CFU/ml or less cannot be consistently achieved using this method, other strategies must be

- 1680 employed. Commercial devices and procedures designed to improve the quality of water used in
- dental treatment are available (Mills 2000); methods shown to be effective include self-contained
- 1682 water systems combined with chemical treatment, in-line microfilters, and combinations of these
- 1683 treatments. Simply using source water containing less than 500 CFU/ml of bacteria (e.g., tap,
- distilled, or sterile water) in a self-contained water system will not eliminate bacterial
- 1685 contamination in treatment water if biofilms in the water system are not controlled. Currently,
- 1686 removal or inactivation of biofilms requires the use of chemical germicides, but other
- 1687 technological methods may become available in the future.
- 1688
- 1689 It is well established that patient material (e.g., oral microorganisms, blood, saliva) can enter the
- dental water system during patient treatment (Bagga 1984, Scheid 1990). Any dental device
 connected to the dental water system that enters the patient's mouth (e.g., handpieces, ultrasonic
- 1692 scalers, air/water syringe) should be run to discharge water and air for a minimum of 20-30
- 1693 seconds after each patient (CDC 1993). This procedure is intended to physically flush out patient
- 1694 material that may have entered the turbine, air, or waterlines. Most recently manufactured dental
- 1695 units are engineered to passively prevent retraction of oral fluids, but older dental units are often
- 1696 equipped with anti-retraction valves that require periodic maintenance. Users should consult the
- 1697 owner's manual or contact the manufacturer to determine whether testing or maintenance of anti-
- retraction valves or other devices is required. Even in the presence of anti-retraction valves,
 flushing procedures for devices attached to air and waterlines should be followed as described.
- 1700 1701

Maintenance and Monitoring of Dental Unit Water

- DHCP should be trained about water quality, biofilm formation, water treatment methods, and proper maintenance protocols for water delivery systems. Water treatment and monitoring products require strict adherence to maintenance protocols, and non-compliance with treatment regimens has been associated with persistence of microbial contamination in treated systems (Williams HN 1994). Clinical monitoring of water quality can ensure that procedures are properly performed and that devices are working in accordance with the manufacturer's previously validated protocol.
- 1709
- 1710 Dentists should consult with the manufacturer of their dental unit or water delivery system to
- 1711 determine the best method for maintaining acceptable water quality (i.e., < 500 CFU/ml) and the
- 1712 recommended frequency of monitoring. Because methods used to treat dental water systems
- target the entire biofilm, there is no rationale for routine testing for specific organisms such as
 Legionella or *Pseudomonas* except when investigating a suspected waterborne disease outbreak
- 1715 (2001).

17161717 Surgical Irrigation

- Sterile saline or sterile water must be used as a coolant/irrigation in the performance of surgical
 procedures where there is a risk of microbial invasion of fascial spaces or the vascular system
 (see section entitled Surgical Procedures). Sterile water delivery devices should be used to
 deliver sterile water (CDC 1993, Garner Surgical Wound 1985). Conventional dental units
 cannot reliably deliver sterile water even when equipped with independent water reservoirs
- because the water-bearing pathway cannot be reliably sterilized. Sterile water systems for
- surgery and for dental implants bypass the dental unit and employ sterile disposable or
- autoclavable tubing. Oral surgery and implant handpieces as well as ultrasonic scalers that

1726 deliver sterile water or other sterile solutions using single-use disposable or sterilizable tubing 1727 are commercially available (Mills, 2000).

1728

Boil-Water Advisories

1729 1730 A boil-water advisory is a statement that the public should boil tap water before drinking it. 1731 When issued, the public should assume the water is unsafe to drink. Advisories can be issued in 1732 the event of: 1) failure of or significant interruption in water treatment processes that result in 1733 increased turbidity levels or particle counts and mechanical or equipment failure; 2) positive test 1734 results for pathogens (e.g., Cryptosporidium, Giardia, Shigella) in water; 3) violations of the 1735 total coliform rule or the turbidity standard of the surface water treatment rule; 4) circumstances 1736 that compromise the distribution system [e.g., water main break] coupled with an indication of a 1737 health hazard; or 5) a natural disaster (e.g., flood, hurricane, earthquake) (Working Group 1997). 1738 In recent years, increased numbers of boil-water advisories have resulted from contamination of 1739 public drinking water systems with waterborne pathogens. The most notable event was the outbreak of cryptosporidiosis in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, when the municipal water system was 1740 1741 contaminated with the protozoan parasite Cryptosporidium parvum. An estimated 403,000

- 1742 persons became ill (MacKenzie 1994, Kaminski 1994).
- 1743
- 1744 During a boil-water advisory, water should not be delivered to patients through the dental
- 1745 operative unit, ultrasonic scaler, or other dental equipment that uses the public water system.
- 1746 This restriction does not apply if the water source is isolated from the municipal water system
- 1747 (e.g., it is a separate water reservoir or other water treatment device that has been cleared for
- marketing by the FDA). Patients should rinse with bottled or distilled water until the boil-water 1748 1749 advisory has been cancelled. During these advisory periods, tap water should not be used to
- 1750 dilute germicides or for hand hygiene unless the water has been brought to a rolling boil and
- cooled before use (CDC 1995, CDC 1996, Working Group 1997). For hand hygiene, 1751
- 1752 antimicrobial products that do not require water, such as alcohol-based hand rubs, can be used
- 1753 until the boil-water notice is cancelled. If hands are visibly soiled, use bottled water and soap for
- 1754 handwashing or a detergent-containing towelette (Larson 1995, OSHA 1991).
- 1755
- 1756 When the advisory is cancelled, the local water utility should provide guidance for proper
- flushing of water lines to reduce residual microbial contamination. All incoming water lines from 1757
- the public water system inside the dental office (e.g., faucets and water lines to dental 1758
- 1759 equipment) should be flushed. There is no consensus as to the optimal duration for flushing
- 1760 procedures following the cancellation of the advisory; recommendations range from 1 to 5
- minutes (2001, EPA Lead revisions 2000, EPA Lead final rule 2000, Working Group 1997). The 1761
- length of time needed may vary with the type and length of the plumbing system leading to the 1762
- 1763 office. After the incoming public water system lines are flushed, dental operative water lines should be disinfected according to the manufacturer's instructions (Working Group 1997).
- 1764 1765

1766 **Program Evaluation**

- The primary goal of an infection control program is to prevent errors and provide a safe working 1767
- environment that will reduce the risk of health-care-associated infections among patients and 1768
- 1769 occupational exposures among DHCP. Medical errors are caused by faulty systems, processes,
- 1770 and conditions that lead people to make mistakes or fail to prevent them (IOM 1999). Effective
- program evaluation is a systematic way to improve and account for safe public health actions by 1771

1772 involving procedures that are useful, feasible, ethical, and accurate. Program evaluation is an 1773 essential organizational practice in public health; however, it is not practiced consistently across 1774 program areas, nor is it sufficiently well-integrated into the day-to-day management of most 1775 programs (CDC MMWR 1999). A successful infection control program depends on developing standard operating procedures, evaluating infection control practices, routinely documenting 1776 1777 adverse outcomes (e.g., occupational exposures to blood) and work-related illnesses in DHCP, 1778 and monitoring health-care-associated infections in patients. Strategies and tools to evaluate the 1779 effectiveness of the infection control program could include periodic observational assessments, 1780 checklists to document procedures, and routine review of occupational exposures to bloodborne 1781 pathogens. Information gathered from the evaluation offers an opportunity to improve the 1782 effectiveness of the infection control program and to benefit office protocols. If the assessment 1783 determines there are deficiencies or problems in the implementation of certain infection control procedures, a further evaluation can be performed to identify and modify the contributing 1784 1785 factors. The recommendations after each section in the guidelines may help in selecting infection control issues to evaluate. Several examples of elements (performance indicators) that could be 1786 1787 evaluated in a dental practice are shown in Table 7.

1788

Element	Evaluation Example
Appropriate immunizations of DHCP	Conduct an annual review of individual personnel
	records to ensure up-to-date immunizations.
Assessment of occupational exposures to infectious	Report occupational exposures to infectious agents.
agents	Document the steps that occurred around the exposure
	and plan how it could be prevented in the future.
Comprehensive postexposure management and medical	Ensure that postexposure management plan is clear,
follow-up program after occupational exposures to	complete, and available at all times to all DHCP. All
infectious agents	staff should understand the plan, which should include
	toll-free phone numbers for questions.
Adherence to hand hygiene before and after patient care	Observe and document circumstances of appropriate or
	inappropriate handwashing. Review findings in a safety
	meeting with all staff.
Proper use of personal protective equipment to prevent	Observe and document the use of barrier precautions and
occupational exposures to infectious agents	careful handling of sharps. Review findings in a safety
	meeting with all staff.
Routine and appropriate sterilization of instruments	Monitor paper log of steam cycle and temperature strip
using a biologic monitoring system	with each sterilization load, and examine results of
	weekly biologic monitoring. Take appropriate action
	when failure of sterilization process is noted.
Proper handling and disposal of regulated medical waste	Observe the safe disposal of regulated medical waste and
	be proactive regarding hazardous situations.
Health-care associated infections	Assess the unscheduled return of patients after
	procedures and evaluate them for an infectious process.
	An increasing trend may require formal evaluation.
Compliance of water in routine dental procedures with	Monitoring of dental water quality may be performed by
current EPA drinking water standards (fewer than 500	the dentist using commercial self-contained test kits, or it
CFU of heterotrophic water bacteria)	may be accomplished by commercial water testing
	laboratories. The manufacturer of the dental unit or water
	delivery system can determine the best method for
	maintaining and monitoring good water quality.

17<u>89</u> **Table 7. Examples of Elements to Evaluate**

Special Considerations 1790

1791

1792 **Dental Handpieces and Other Devices Attached to Air and Waterlines**

1793 Several semicritical dental devices that touch mucous membranes are attached to the air and/or 1794 waterlines of the dental unit. Among these devices are high- and low-speed handpieces, 1795 prophylaxis angles, ultrasonic and sonic scaling tips, air abrasion devices, and air and water 1796 syringe tips. Although there is no epidemiological evidence implicating these instruments in 1797 disease transmission (Gooch 1993), studies of high-speed handpieces using dye expulsion have 1798 confirmed the potential for retracting oral fluids into internal compartments of the device 1799 (Crawford 1988, Mills 1993, Lewis cross-contamination 1992, Lewis cross-infection 1992, Checchi 1998). This finding suggests that retained patient material may be expelled intraorally 1800 1801 during subsequent uses. Studies using laboratory models also suggest the possibility for the 1802 retention of viral DNA inside both high-speed handpieces and prophlaxis angles; none, however, 1803 has assessed the presence of infectious virus (Lewis cross-contamination 1992, Lewis cross-1804 infection 1992, Epstein 1995). The potential for contamination of the internal surfaces of other 1805 devices (e.g., low-speed handpiece and ultrasonic scalers), have not been studied, but restricted 1806 physical access limits their cleaning. Accordingly, any dental device that is connected to the 1807 dental water system and enters the patient's mouth should be run to discharge water, air, or a 1808 combination for a minimum of 20-30 seconds after each patient (CDC 1993). This procedure is 1809 intended to help physically flush out patient material that may have entered the turbine and air 1810 and water lines (CDC 1993, Lewis cross-contamination 1992, Lewis cross-infection 1992).

1811

1812 Heat sterilization methods (e.g., steam under pressure, unsaturated chemical vapor) can

1813 effectively sterilize dental handpieces and other intraoral devices attached to air and/or

1814 waterlines (Pratt 1999, Lewis cross-contamination 1992, Lewis cross-infection 1992, Kolstad

1815 1998). For reprocessing any dental device that can be removed from the dental unit air and/or

1816 waterlines, neither surface disinfection nor immersion in chemical germicides is an acceptable

1817 method. Ethylene oxide gas cannot adequately sterilize internal components of handpieces (Pratt

1818 1999, Parker 1995, Food and Drug 1992). In clinical evaluations of high-speed handpieces,

1819 cleaning and lubrication were the most critical factors in determining performance and durability 1820 (Kuehne 1992, Anderson 1999, Leonard 1999). Manufacturer's instructions for cleaning,

1821 lubrication, and sterilization should be followed closely to ensure both the effectiveness of the 1822 process and the longevity of handpieces.

1823

1824 Some components of dental instruments are permanently attached to dental unit waterlines. 1825 These items do not enter the patient's oral cavity but are likely to become contaminated with oral 1826 fluids during treatment procedures (e.g., handles or dental unit attachments of saliva ejectors, 1827 high-speed air evacuators, and air/water syringes.). These components should be covered with 1828 impervious barriers that are changed after each use. If the item becomes visibly contaminated 1829 during use, clean and low- to intermediate-level disinfect before use on the next patient.

1830 1831

Saliva Ejectors

1832 Research studies using clinical situations suggest that in about 1 in 5 cases previously suctioned

1833 dved fluids might be retracted into the patient's mouth when a seal around the saliva ejector is

1834 created (e.g., by the patient closing her/his lips around the tip of the ejector) (Barbeau 1998,

1835 Mann 1996, Watson 1993). The CDC is not aware of any reports of adverse health effects

- 1836 associated with the saliva ejector, but, in light of these findings, practitioners should not ask patients to close their lips around the tip of this device to evacuate oral fluids (Mann 1996).
- 1837
- 1838 1839

1840 **Aseptic Technique for Parenteral Medications**

1841 Safe handling of parenteral medications and fluid infusion systems are required to prevent

- 1842 health-care associated infections in patients undergoing conscious sedation. Parenteral
- 1843 medications include a single-dose ampule, vial or pre-filled syringe usually without
- 1844 bacteriostatic/preservative agents and are intended for use on a single patient. Multiple dose
- 1845 vials, used for one or more patients, may have a preservative but both containers of medication
- must be handled with aseptic techniques to prevent contamination. 1846
- 1847

1848 Single-dose vials might pose a risk for contamination if they are punctured several times. CDC

- 1849 recommends using single-dose vials for parenteral medications when possible. The leftover
- 1850 contents of a single-use vial should be disposed of appropriately and never be combined with
- 1851 other medications for use on another patient (ASPH Council 2000, Green 1995). Medication
- 1852 from a single-dose syringe must not be administered to multiple patients even if the needle on the
- 1853 syringe is changed (ASA 1999).
- 1854

1855 The overall risk for extrinsic contamination of multiple dose vials is likely minimal, although the 1856 consequences of contamination might result in life-threatening infection (Henry 2001). If it is 1857 necessary to use a multiple dose vial, cleanse the access diaphragm of a multiple dose vial with 70% alcohol before inserting a sterile device into the vial (Plott 1990, Arrington 1990). Discard a 1858 1859 multiple dose vial if sterility is compromised (Plott 1990, Arrington 1990).

1860

1861 Do not carry medication vials, syringes, or supplies in pockets. If trays are used to deliver medications to individual patients, they must be cleaned between patients. To further reduce the 1862 chance of contamination all medication vials should be restricted to a centralized medication 1863 1864 preparation area separate from the treatment area (CDC 2001).

1865

1866 All fluid infusion and administration sets (IV tubings and connections) are single-patient use as

- sterility can not be guaranteed if an infusion or administration set is used on multiple patients. 1867 1868 Aseptic technique should be used when preparing IV infusion and administration sets, and entry
- 1869 into or breaks in the tubing should be minimized (ASA 1999).
- 1870 1871

1872 **Single-Use (Disposable) Devices**

1873 A single-use device, also called a disposable device, is intended to be used on one patient and then discarded appropriately. It is not intended to be reprocessed (cleaned, disinfected/sterilized) 1874 1875 and used on another patient (FDA 2001). Common single-use items include saliva ejectors, 1876 syringe needles, prophylaxis angles, cups and brushes, high-volume evacuator tips, and air/water

- 1877 syringe tips.
- 1878 1879
- 1880
- 1881

1882 Pre-procedural Mouth Rinses

Antimicrobial mouth rinses given before a dental procedure are intended to reduce the number of
microorganisms the patient may release in the form of aerosols or spatter that subsequently may
contaminate DHCP and equipment operatory surfaces. In addition, pre-procedural rinsing may
decrease the number of microorganisms introduced in the patient's bloodstream during invasive
dental procedures (Dajani 1990, Pallasch 1996).

1888

1889 The use of rotary dental and surgical instruments (e.g., handpieces, ultrasonic scalers) and air-1890 water syringes creates a visible spray that contains primarily large-particle droplets of water, 1891 saliva, blood, microorganisms, and other debris. This spatter travels only a short distance and 1892 settles out quickly, landing either on the floor, nearby operatory surfaces, the DHCP, or the 1893 patient. The spray may also contain some aerosol. Aerosols take considerable energy to generate 1894 and consist of particles less than 10 μ in diameter that typically are not visible to the naked eve. 1895 Aerosols can remain airborne for extended periods and may be inhaled; they should not be 1896 confused with the large-particle spatter that makes up the bulk of the spray from handpieces and 1897 ultrasonic scalers. Appropriate use of dental dams (Cochran 1989), high-velocity air evacuation, and proper patient positioning should minimize the formation of droplets, spatter, and aerosols 1898 1899 (CDC 1993).

1900

1901 To date, no scientific evidence indicates that pre-procedural mouth rinsing prevents clinical

1902 infections among DHCP or patients, but studies have shown that a pre-procedural rinse with a

1903 long-lasting antimicrobial (e.g., chlorhexidine gluconate, essential oils, povidone-iodine) can 1904 reduce the level of oral microorganisms generated during routine dental procedures with rotar

reduce the level of oral microorganisms generated during routine dental procedures with rotary instruments (e.g., dental handpieces, ultrasonic scalers) (Litsky 1970, Mohammed 1970, Wyler

1905 Instruments (e.g., dental handpieces, unasone searchs) (Ensky 1970, Wohammed 1970, wyler 1906 1971, Muir 1978, Fine 1992, Fine 1993 Am J Dent, Fine 1993 J Am Dent Assoc, Logothetis

1907 1995, Klyn 2001). Pre-procedural mouth rinses may be most beneficial before a procedure using

1908 a prophylaxis cup or ultrasonic scaler because rubber dams cannot be used to minimize aerosol

and spatter generation; unless the provider has an assistant, high-volume evacuation is not

- 1910 commonly used (Miller 1998).
- 1911

1912 The science is unclear concerning the incidence and nature of bacteremias from oral procedures,

- 1913 the relationship of these bacteremias to disease, and the preventive benefit of antimicrobial
- rinses. In limited studies, no significant benefit has been shown for mouth rinsing in terms of
- 1915 reducing the number of oral microorganisms in dental-induced bacteremias (Brown 1998,
- 1916 Lockhart 1996). The current American Heart Association recommendations for preventing
- 1917 bacterial endocarditis during dental procedures (Dajani 1997), however, provide limited support
- 1918 for pre-procedural mouth rinsing with an antimicrobial as an adjunct for patients at risk of
- 1919 bacterial endocarditis.
- 1920 1921

1922 Surgical Procedures

1923 The oral cavity is colonized with numerous microorganisms. Surgical procedures present a

- 1924 greater opportunity for entry of microorganisms (i.e., exogenous and endogenous) into the
- 1925 vascular system and other normally sterile areas of the oral cavity (e.g., bone, subcutaneous
- 1926 tissue) and increased potential for localized or systemic infection. Surgical procedures involve
- 1927 the incision, excision, or reflection of skin or oral mucosa that exposes the normally sterile areas

of the oral cavity. Examples of surgical procedures include biopsy, periodontal surgery, apicalsurgery, and extractions of teeth.

1930

1931 The wearing of sterile surgical gloves during surgical procedures is supported by a strong 1932 theoretical rationale (CDC 1988, CDC 1993, Mangram 1999, CDC Hand 2002). Sterile gloves 1933 minimize transmission of microorganisms from the hands of surgical personnel to patients and 1934 prevent contamination of the hands of surgical personnel with the patient's blood and body fluids 1935 (Mangram 1999). Although the effectiveness of wearing two pairs of gloves in preventing 1936 disease transmission has not been demonstrated, most studies among medical and dental 1937 personnel have shown a lower frequency of inner glove perforation and visible blood on the 1938 surgeon's hands when double gloves are worn (Gani 1990, Gerberding 1990, Short 1993, 1939 Schwimmer 1994, Tokars 1995, Patton 1995, Avery 1998, Burke 1996). In one study evaluating double gloves during oral surgical and dental hygiene procedures, the perforation of outer latex 1940 1941 gloves was greater during longer (more than 45 minutes) than shorter procedures, with the 1942 highest rate, 10%, found during oral surgery procedures (Patton 1995). Based upon these studies, double gloving may provide additional protection from occupational blood contact. Double 1943 1944 gloving does not appear to significantly reduce either manual dexterity or tactile sensitivity 1945 (Webb 1993, Watts 1994, Wilson 1996). Additional protection may be provided by specialty 1946 products (e.g., orthopedic surgical gloves, microsurgery gloves, glove liners) (FDA 1999).

1947

Because skin bacteria can rapidly multiply under surgical gloves if hands are washed with a nonantimicrobial soap (Price 1938, Dewar 1973), an antiseptic (e.g., antimicrobial soap or alcoholbased hand rub) should be used before any surgical procedure (Lowbury 1960, Rotter 1999,
Widmer 2000, CDC 2002). When performing surgical hand antisepsis using an antimicrobial

- Widmer 2000, CDC 2002). When performing surgical hand antisepsis using an antimicrobial soap, scrub hands and forearms for 2-6 minutes. When using an alcohol-based surgical hand-
- scrub product, prewash hands and forearms with a nonantimicrobial soap and dry hand and
- 1954 forearms completely. After application of the alcohol-based product, allow hands and forearms
- 1955 to dry thoroughly then immediately don sterile gloves and other personal protective equipment
- 1956 (e.g., surgical mask, protective eyewear, protective clothing) (Garner 1986, Larson 1990,
 1957 Faoagali 1995).
- 1957 Fa 1958

Sterile water or other sterile irrigating solutions must be used when surgical procedures are performed in the oral cavity (CDC 1993, Garner surgical wound 1985) (see section entitled Dental Unit Water Quality). All reusable heat tolerant instruments and supplies used during the procedure must be heat sterilized and maintained in sterile packaging until the initiation of the procedure. Single-use devices should be sterile at the time of use.

1964

19651966 Handling of Biopsy Specimens

To protect persons handling and transporting biopsy specimens, each specimen must be placed in a sturdy, leak-proof container with a secure lid to prevent leakage during transport (OSHA 1969 1991). Care should be taken when collecting the specimen to avoid contaminating the outside of the container lifthe container here are significant to avoid contaminating the second

1970 the container. If the outside of the container becomes visibly contaminated, it should be cleaned

and disinfected or placed in an impervious bag (CDC 1993). The container must be labeled with

the biohazard symbol during storage, transport, shipment, and disposal (OSHA 1991, OSHA2001 CPL).

Draft

1974

1975 Handling of Extracted Teeth

1976 Office Disposal

1977 Extracted teeth, that are being discarded are subject to the containerization and labeling 1978 provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Occupational Exposure to 1979 Bloodborne Pathogens: Final Rule in 1991 (OSHA 1991). OSHA considers extracted teeth to be 1980 potentially infectious material that should be disposed in medical waste containers. Extracted 1981 teeth may be returned to patients upon request, however, at which time they are no longer subject 1982 to the provisions of the standard (OSHA 2001 CPL). Extracted teeth containing dental amalgam 1983 should not be placed in a medical waste container that uses an incinerator for final disposal. State 1984 and local regulations should be consulted regarding disposal of the amalgam.

1985

Educational Settings

1986 1987 Extracted teeth are occasionally collected for use in preclinical educational training. These teeth 1988 should be cleaned of visible blood and gross debris and maintained in a hydrated state in a closed 1989 container. A liquid chemical germicide, (e.g., glutaraldehyde, 5.25% sodium hypochlorite) will 1990 disinfect the exterior of the tooth but not the interior pulp tissue(Tate 1991, Pantera 1988). 1991 Phenol and 1:10 dilution of sodium hypochlorite are not effective disinfectants (Tate 1991). 1992 Extracted teeth must be placed in a well-constructed container with a secure lid to prevent 1993 leaking during transport, and they need to be labeled with the biohazard symbol (OSHA 1991, 1994 OSHA 2001 CPL). Before being used in an educational setting, the teeth should be sterilized to 1995 allow for safe handling. Pantera and Shuster demonstrated elimination of microbial growth using 1996 an autoclave cycle for 40 minutes (Pantera 1990), but since preclinical educational exercises 1997 simulate clinical experiences, students enrolled in dental programs should still follow standard 1998 precautions. Autoclaving teeth for preclinical laboratory exercises does not alter their physical 1999 properties sufficiently to compromise the learning experience (Pantera 1990, Parsell 1998). It is 2000 not known, however, whether autoclave sterilization of extracted teeth affects dentinal structure 2001 to the point that the chemistry and microchemical relationship between dental materials and the 2002 dentin would be affected for research purposes on dental materials (Parsell 1998).

2003

2004 The use of teeth that do not contain amalgam is preferred in educational settings because they

2005 can be safely autoclaved (Pantera 1990, Tate 1991). Extracted teeth containing amalgam 2006 restorations must not be heat sterilized because of the potential health hazard from mercury

2007 vaporization and exposure. If extracted teeth containing amalgam restorations are to be used, 2008 immersion in 10% formalin solution for 2 weeks should be effective in disinfecting both the 2009 internal and external structures of the teeth (Tate 1991).

2010

2011 2012 **Dental Laboratory**

2013 Dental prostheses, appliances, and the items used in their fabrication (e.g., impressions, occlusal 2014 rims, bite registrations) should be handled in a manner that prevents exposure of personnel to 2015 infectious agents. In turn, DHCP and dental laboratory personnel must manage these items in a 2016 manner that prevents contamination of the material during handling and storage.

2017

2018 When a laboratory case is sent off-site, communication between the dental office and laboratory

personnel regarding the handling and status of material decontamination is important. Specific 2019

information regarding the disinfection technique (e.g., solution used, length of time) should be
 included with the laboratory case. This information is useful for laboratory personnel because it
 prevents duplication of the disinfection protocol and contamination of their environment (ADA
 1996, CDC 1993, Kugel 2000).

2024

2025 Dental prostheses, prosthodontic materials (e.g., occlusal rims, temporary prostheses, bite 2026 registrations), orthodontic appliances, and impressions should be cleaned, disinfected with an 2027 appropriate intermediate-level disinfectant, and thoroughly rinsed before and after being manipulated in the laboratory (ADA 1996, CDC 1993, Rutala 1998, 2001, Favero 2001). 2028 2029 Personal protective equipment (e.g., chemically-resistant gloves, face shield, surgical mask, 2030 protective eyewear, gowns) must be worn until disinfection is accomplished (OSHA 1991, CDC 2031 1986, CDC 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1993). DHCP are advised to consult with manufacturers 2032 regarding the stability of specific materials during disinfection.

2033

2034 Heat-tolerant items used in the mouth (e.g., metal impression tray, face bow fork) should be heat

sterilized before being used on another patient (ADA 1996, CDC 1993). Laboratory items used

2036 on potentially contaminated appliances or prostheses (e.g., burs, polishing points, rag wheels)

should be sterilized or high-level disinfected between cases or be disposable (Favero 2001,

2038 Rutala 1998, 2001). Items that do not normally contact the patient or the prosthetic device or

appliance but frequently become contaminated and cannot withstand heat sterilization (e.g.,
 articulators, case pans, lathes) should be cleaned and disinfected according to the manufacturer's

2040 instructions. In most instances these items can be cleaned and disinfected with a low-level

2042 disinfectant. Pressure pots and water baths are particularly susceptible to contamination with

2043 microorganisms and should be cleaned and disinfected at least daily (Plummer 1994).

Environmental surfaces should be cleaned and disinfected in the same manner as in the dental treatment area.

2046

Unless waste generated in the dental laboratory (e.g., disposable trays, impression material) falls
under the category of regulated medical waste, it may be discarded with general waste. Personnel
should dispose of sharp items (e.g., burs, disposable blades, orthodontic wires) in punctureresistant containers.

2051

2055 2056

2057

2058

2059 2060

2060

2062

2063

2064

2065

2066	Part II. Recommendations			
2067	Each recommendation is categorized on the basis of existing scientific data, theoretical rationale,			
2068	and applicability. The CDC system for categorizing the Recommended Infection Control			
2069	Practices for Dentistry, 2003 recommendations is as follows:			
2070				
2071	Category IA . Strongly recommended for implementation and strongly supported by well-			
2072	designed experimental, clinical, or epidemiologic studies.			
2073				
2074	Category IB . Strongly recommended for implementation and supported by certain experimental,			
2075	clinical, or epidemiologic studies and a strong theoretical rationale.			
2076				
2077	Category IC . Required for implementation, as mandated by federal or state regulation or			
2078	standard.			
2079				
2080	Category II Suggested for implementation and supported by suggestive clinical or			
2081	epidemiologic studies or a theoretical rationale			
2082				
2083	No recommendation Unresolved issue Practices for which insufficient evidence or no			
2084	consensus regarding efficacy exist			
2085	consensus regularing errouely error.			
2086				
2087	I Infection Control Elements of a Personnel Health Program			
2088	A General Recommendations			
2000	1 Develop a written personnel health program for DHCP that includes: education			
2007	and training immunization programs exposure prevention and postexposure			
2090	management medical conditions work-related illness and associated work			
2091	restrictions contact dermatitis latex hypersensitivity maintenance of records			
2092	data management and confidentiality (IB) (Bolyard 1998 ACIP 1997 American			
2000	Hospital Association 1997, Gershon 2000, Herwaldt 1997, Mineredia			
2004	 2 Establish referral arrangements with qualified health-care professionals to ensure 			
2005	2. Establish referral arrangements with quannet hearth-care professionals to ensure			
2000	medical conditions, and postexposure management with medical follow up (IB			
2007	IC) (OSHA 1001 Bolyard 1008 CDC 2001 Herwaldt 1007)			
2098	IC) (OSHA 1991, Dolyard 1996, CDC 2001, Herwardt 1997).			
2099	D Education and Training			
2100	D. Euucation and Iranning			
2101	1. Flowide personnel, upon initial employment and periodically, with education and training regarding accurational exposure to notentially infactious accurate and			
2102	infaction control companying occupational exposure to potentiarly infectious agents and			
2103	(Delevend 1009, Common 1006, Hormonial to 1007, Complete 2000, OSHA, 1001, OSHA			
2104	(Bolyard 1998, Gamer 1996, Herwaldt 1997, Gersnon 2000, USHA 1991, USHA			
2105	CPL 2001, CDC 2001).			
2106	2. Provide educational information appropriate in content and vocabulary to the			
2107	educational level, literacy, and language of personnel (IB) (Bolyard 1998).			
2108				
2109				
2110				
2111				

 Develop a written comprehensive policy on immunizing DHCP, including a list all required and recommended immunizations (IB) (Bolyard 1998, ACIP 1997, AHA 1992). Refer personnel to a prearranged qualified health-care professional or to their ov health-care professional to receive all appropriate immunizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	of wn
 2114 all required and recommended immunizations (IB) (Bolyard 1998, ACIP 1997, AHA 1992). 2116 2. Refer personnel to a prearranged qualified health-care professional or to their ow health-care professional to receive all appropriate immunizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). 2120 D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 2122 1. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	wn
 AHA 1992). 2116 2. Refer personnel to a prearranged qualified health-care professional or to their ov health-care professional to receive all appropriate immunizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 1. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	vn
 2116 2116 2. Refer personnel to a prearranged qualified health-care professional or to their ov health-care professional to receive all appropriate immunizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). 2120 2121 D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 1. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	wn
 2116 21. Refer personner to a preaminged quantieed nearth care professional of to their over health-care professional to receive all appropriate immunizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). 2120 2121 D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 2122 1. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	V II
 2117 Interface professional to receive an appropriate infinitizations based on the latest recommendations and their medical history and risk for occupational exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997). 2120 2121 D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 2122 1. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	
2116Intest recommendations and men medical fuscion y and fisk for occupational2119exposure (IB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC immunization 1997).212021212121 D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management 21221. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up2123program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA21242001 CPL).2125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
2119Exposure (IIB) (Bolyard 1998, CDC hinhulization 1997).21202121212221232123212421242125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
21202121D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management21221. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up2123program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA21242001 CPL).2125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
2121D. Exposure Prevention and Postexposure Management21221. Develop a comprehensive postexposure management and medical follow-up2123program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA21242001 CPL).2125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
21221. Develop a completientistic postexposure management and medical follow-up2123program that includes: (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA21242001 CPL).2125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
 2125 program that includes. (iB, iC) (Boryard 1998, CDC 2001, OSHA 1991, OSHA 2001 CPL). 2125 a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling, 	
21242001 CPL).2125a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
a. Policies and procedures for prompt reporting, evaluation, counseling,	
2120 treatment, and medical follow-up of occupational exposures.	
2127 D. Established referral mechanisms to a qualified health-care professional for	
2128 medical evaluation and follow-up.	
2129	
2130 E. Medical Conditions, Work-Related Illness, and Work Restrictions	
2131 1. Develop and have readily available to all DHCP comprehensive written policies	
2132 on work restriction and exclusion that include a statement of authority defining	
who may implement such restrictions and exclusions (IB) (Bolyard 1998,	
2134 Herwaldt 1997).	
2135 2. Develop policies for work restriction and exclusion that encourage personnel to	
seek appropriate preventive and curative care, and report their illnesses or any	
2137 medical conditions or medical treatments that may render them more susceptible	5
to opportunistic infection or exposures and that do not penalize them with loss o	f
2139 wages, benefits, or job status (IB) (Bolyard 1998, Herwaldt 1997, Mangram	
2140 1999).	
2141 3. Develop policies and procedures for evaluating, diagnosing, and managing	
2142 personnel or patients with suspected or known occupational contact dermatitis	
2143 (IB) (CDC/NIOSH 1997).	
4. Seek definitive diagnosis by a qualified health-care professional of any suspecte	d
2145 latex allergy to carefully determine its specific etiology and appropriate treatment	nt
as well as work restrictions and accommodations (IB) (CDC/NIOSH 1997).	
2147	
2148	
F. Maintenance of Records, Data Management, and Confidentiality	
1. Establish, and keep updated, a confidential medical record (e.g., any	
2151 immunization records and documentation of tests received as a result of an	
2152 occupational exposure) for all DHCP. Dental facilities coordinating the infection	1
2153 control program with off-site providers may have such records maintained by	
these providers (IB, IC) (Bolyard 1998, OSHA 1991).	
2155 2. Ensure that all applicable current federal, state, and local laws on medical record	1-
2156 keeping and confidentiality are complied with (IC) (OSHA 1991, OSHA	
2157 reporting 2001).	

2158		
2159		
2160	II.	Preventing Transmission of Bloodborne Pathogens
2161		A. Hepatitis B Virus Vaccination
2162		1. Ensure that all DHCP who perform tasks involving contact with blood or blood-
2163		contaminated saliva receive the appropriate hepatitis B vaccination series (IA IC)
2164		(OSHA 1991 CDC immunization 1997 CDC 1993 CDC 1991 comprehensive
2165		strategy)
2165		2 Test DHCP for anti-HBs 1 to 2 months after completion of the 3-dose vaccination
2160		2. Test Differ for anti-rings i to 2 months after completion of the 3-dose vacemation series (IA) (CDC Immunization 1007)
2167		3 Revaccinate non-responders using the 3-dose series and retest for response in 1 to
2160		2 months (IB) (CDC Immunization 1007)
210)		A Evaluate non responders after second 3 does vaccination series to determine if
2170		they are HBs A g positive (IB) (CDC Immunization 1997)
2171 2172		they are HDSAg-positive (ID) (CDC minimunization 1997).
2172 2172		
2173 2174		D Dreventing and Managing Exposures to Pland
21/4		B. Preventing and Managing Exposures to Blood
2173		1. General Recommendations
2170		a. Consider sharp items (e.g., needles, scalper blades, wires) that are
21//		contaminated with patient blood and saliva as potentially infective and
21/8		(CDC LINK 1997, CDC 1998, OCHA 1991)
21/9		(CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, OSHA 1991).
2180		b. Implement a written, comprehensive program designed to minimize and
2181		manage employee exposure incidents to blood and body fluids (IB, IC)
2182		(OSHA 2001 CPL, OSHA 1991, CDC 2001, NIOSH 1999).
2183		
2184		2. Engineering and Work Practice Controls
2185		a. Identify, evaluate and select devices with engineered safety features as they
2186		become available on the market (e.g., safer anesthetic syringes, blunt suture
2187		needle, retractable scalpel, needleless IV system) (IA, IC) (OSHA 2001
2188		needlestick, CDC 1997 phlebotomy, CDC 1997 blunt suture needles, NIOSH
2189		1999).
2190		b. Place used disposable syringes and needles, scalpel blades, and other sharp
2191		items in appropriate puncture-resistant containers located as close as practical
2192		to the area in which the items are used (IA, IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987,
2193		CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC dentistry 1993, CDC NIOSH containers 1998).
2194		c. Do not recap used needles using both hands or any other technique that
2195		involves directing the point of a needle toward any part of the body. Do not
2196		bend, break, or remove needles before disposal (IA, IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC
2197		HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC dentistry 1993, NIOSH 1999).
2198		d. If necessary to recap needles (e.g., prior to removing from a non disposable
2199		aspirating syringe), use either a one-handed "scoop" technique or a
2200		mechanical device designed for holding the needle sheath (IA, IC) (CDC HIV
2201		1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1989, CDC 1993, OSHA 1991).
2202		
2203		

2204		3. Postexposure Prophylaxis
2205		a. Follow current CDC recommendations for postexposure management and
2206		prophylaxis after percutaneous, mucous membrane, or non-intact skin
2207		exposure to blood or blood-contaminated saliva (IA, IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC
2208		2001, OSHA 2001 CPL).
2209		
2210	III.	Preventing the Transmission of Mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB)
2211		A. General Recommendation
2212		1. Educate all DHCP regarding the recognition of signs and symptoms and
2213		transmission risk of tuberculosis (IB) (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995).
2214		2. Assess the patient for a history of TB and symptoms suggestive of TB and
2215		document on the medical history form (IB) (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995).
2216		3. Follow current CDC recommendations for (a) developing, maintaining, and
2217		implementing a written TB infection control plan; (b) management of a patient
2218		with suspected or active TB; (c) a community risk assessment guiding employee
2219		tuberculin skin testing and follow-up; and (d) tuberculosis exposure management
2220		of personnel (IB) (CDC 1993, Cleveland 1995).
2221		4. A baseline TST (preferably using a two-step test) is recommended for all HCWs
2222		who may have contact with persons with suspected or confirmed infectious TB,
2223		regardless of the risk classification of the setting (IB) (CDC 1994).
2224		
2225		B. For patients known or suspected to have active TB :
2226		1. After check-in screening, staff should wear respiratory protection and evaluate the
2227		patient in a room with a closed door. When not being evaluated, the patient should
2228		wear a surgical mask or be instructed to cover their mouth and nose when
2229		coughing or sneezing (IB) (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995).
2230		2. Defer elective dental treatment until the patient is non infectious (IB) (CDC 1994,
2231		Cleveland 1995).
2232		3. Use respiratory protection and engineering controls in a previously identified
2233		facility if urgent dental treatment is required (IB) (CDC 1994, Cleveland 1995).
2234		
2235		
2236	IV.	Personal Protective Equipment
2237		A. Masks, Protective Eyewear, Face Shields
2238		1. Wear a surgical mask and eye protection with solid side shields to protect mucous
2239		membranes of the eyes, nose, and mouth during procedures likely to generate
2240		splashing or spattering of blood or other body fluids (IB, IC) (OSHA 1991,
2241		Garner 1996, Mangram 1999, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1986, CDC
2242		1993).
2243		2. Change masks between patients, or during patient treatment when the mask
2244		becomes wet (IB, IC) (CDC 1993, OSHA 1991).
2245		3. Clean and disinfect reusable facial protective equipment (e.g., protective evewear,
2246		face shield) between patients (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC 1993).
2247		
2248		
2249		

2250		В.	Protective Apparel
2251			1. Wear long-sleeved protective clothing such as reusable or disposable gowns,
2252			laboratory coats, or uniforms when skin or personal clothing is likely to be soiled
2253			with blood, saliva, or other potentially infectious materials (IB, IC) (OSHA 1991,
2254			Garner 1996, Mangram 1999, CDC 1987, CDC 1988).
2255			2. Protective apparel should be changed if visibly soiled (Mangram 1999) and
2256			should be changed immediately or as soon as feasible if penetrated by blood or
2257			other potentially infectious fluids (IB, IC) (OSHA 1991).
2258			3. Remove barrier protection, including gloves, masks, evewear, and gowns, before
2259			departing areas of the dental office used for laboratory or patient care activities
2260			(IC) (OSHA 1991)
2261			
2262		С	Gloves
2262		с.	1 Wear medical gloves when there is a notential for contacting blood saliva or
2265			mucous membranes (IB_IC) (OSHA 1991 CDC 1985-86-87-88)
2265			2 Wear a new pair of medical gloves for each patient remove them promptly after
2205			use and wash hands immediately to avoid transfer of microorganisms to other
2200			nations or environments (IB) (CDC 1986-87-88-2002 OSHA 1991)
2207			3 Remove gloves that are torn cut, or punctured as soon as safety permits and
2200			wash hands before regloving (IB_IC) (OSHA 1001 Wright 1001 Dodds 1088)
220)			4 Do not wash surgical or patient examination gloves before use or wash disinfect
2270			or sterilize gloves for reuse (IB-IC) (Adams 1992 Martin 1988 DeGroot-
2271			Kosolcharoen 1989 Doebheling 1988 OSHA 1991)
2272			5 Ensure that the task appropriate glove in the appropriate size is readily accessible.
2273			5. Ensure that the task-appropriate grove in the appropriate size is readily accessible $(OSUA 1001)$
2274			(USHA 1991). 6 Wear starile surgical glaves when performing surgical procedures (IP) (CDC
2275			1088 CDC 1002 Manaram 1000 CDC Hand 2002)
2270			7 Use nuneture, and chemical resistant/heavy duty utility gloves for housekeeping
2277			7. Ose puncture- and chemical-resistant/neavy-duty utility gloves for nousekeeping
2278			procedures involving potential blood of sanva contact, cleaning instruments, and performing decontamination (IP) (CDC 1088)
2279			performing decontamination (IB) (CDC 1988).
2200	V	Co	ntaat Dormatitis and Lator Urnorsonsitivity
2201	v .		Educate DHCD shout the signs, summtang, and diagnosos of skin reactions associated
2202		А.	Educate DHCF about the signs, symptoms, and diagnoses of skill feactions associated
2203			CDC/MOSH 1007 Torozhalmy Personnal 1006)
2204			CDC/MOSH 1997, Telezilaliny Personnel 1990).
2283			
2280	N/T	Па	nd Huniana
2287	V I.	па	nu Hygiene
2288		А.	General Considerations
2289			1. When hands are visibly dirty of contaminated with proteinaceous material of are
2290			visibly solied with blood of other body fluids, perform hand hygiene with either a
2291			non-antimicrobial soap and water of an antimicrobial soap and water. If nands are
2292			not visibly solied, a non-antimicrobial soap, an antimicrobial soap, or an alcohol-
2293			based nand rub may be used (IA) (CDC Hand 2002).
2294			2. Indications for hand hygiene include:
2293			a. when hands are visibly solled (IA, IC);

2296			b. after barehanded touching of inanimate objects likely to be contaminated by
2297			blood, saliva, or respiratory secretions (IA, IC);
2298			c. before and after treating each patient (IB);
2299			d. before donning gloves (IB); and
2300			e. immediately after removing gloves (IB, IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC Universal
2301			Precautions 1988, CDC HIV 1987, Garner 1986, Larson 1995, Steere 1995,
2302			Larson 2000, Pittet 2000, CDC Hand 2002, Garner 1996, Doebbeling 1988).
2303		-	3. For surgical procedures, perform surgical hand antisepsis using either:
2304			a) an antimicrobial soap and water or
2305			b) soap and water followed by alcohol-based hand rub with persistent activity
2306			before donning sterile gloves (IB) (Price 1938, Dewar 1973, Lowbury 1960,
2307			Rotter 1999, Widmer 2000, Larson 1995, Garner 1986, Larson 1990, Faoagali
2308			1995).
2309		4	4. Store liquid hand care products in closed containers and in either disposable
2310			containers or containers that are washed and dried before refilling. Do not add
2311			soap or lotion ("topping off") to a partially empty dispenser (IA) (Larson 1995,
2312			Steere 1975, Garner 1986, Archibald 1997, Grohskopf 2001).
2313			
2314		B. 9	Special Considerations for Hand Hygiene and Glove Usage
2315			1. Use lotions to prevent skin dryness associated with handwashing at the end of the
2316			work day (IA) (Berndt 2000, McCormick 2000).
2317		,	2. Compatibility between lotion and antiseptic products and the effect of petroleum
2318			or other oil emollients on the integrity of gloves should be considered during
2319			product selection and glove usage (IB) (MMWR 1993, Garner Supercedes 1986,
2320			OSHA 2001 CPL, Larson 1993, Larson 1995).
2321		-	3. Keep nails short enough to allow thorough cleaning and to prevent glove tears (II)
2322			(McGinley 1988, Larson 1995).
2323		4	4. Do not wear artificial nails (IB) (Pottinger 1989, McNeil 2001, Rubin 1988,
2324			Hedderwick 2000, Passaro 1997, Foca 2000, Parry 2001, Moolenaar 2000). (This
2325			recommendation is IA when having direct contact with patients at high risk (e.g.,
2326			those in intensive care units, or operating rooms) (CDC 2002).
2327		4	5. Do not wear hand or arm jewelry during surgical procedures (II) (Mangram
2328			1999).
2329		(5. Do not wear hand or nail jewelry during non-surgical procedures if they make
2330			donning gloves more difficult or compromise the appropriate fit and integrity of
2331			the glove. (II) (Larson 1989, Field 1996).
2332			
2333			
2334			
2335	VII.	Ster	ilization and Disinfection of Patient Care Items
2336		A.	General Recommendations
2337			1. Clean and heat sterilize heat-tolerant critical and semicritical dental instruments
2338			before use (IA) (ADA 1996, CDC 1993, FDA 1992).
2339		-	2. Clean and, at a minimum, high-level disinfect heat-sensitive semicritical items
2340			(IA) (ADA 1996, CDC 1993).

2341		3. After use, clean and disinfect noncritical patient care items with a low- to
2342		intermediate-level disinfectant (i.e., use an intermediate level disinfectant if
2343		visibly contaminated with blood) (II) (CDC 1993, Rutala 2002).
2344		4. Each worker should be informed of the possible health effects of their exposure to
2345		chemical agents used for disinfection and sterilization. The information should
2346		comply with OSHA requirements and identify the areas and tasks in which there
2347		is potential exposure (IC) (OSHA 1994)
2348		
2349	R	Instrument Reprocessing Area
2350	р.	1 Designate a central reprocessing area Divide the instrument reprocessing area
2350		nhysically (or spatially at a minimum) into distinct areas for: a) receiving
2351		cleaning and decontamination: b) preparation and packaging: c) sterilization: and
2352		d) storage. Do not stora instruments in an area where contaminated instruments
2355		are hold or closed (II) (A AMI 1009, Millor 1009, A AMI 2002)
2334		are field of cleaned (II) (AAMI 1998, Miller 1998, AAMI 2002).
2555		2. Irain DHCP to apply work practices that prevent contamination of clean areas
2550		(11).
2357	C	
2358	C.	Receiving, Cleaning, and Decontamination Work Area
2359		1. Remove all visible blood and organic contamination from dental instruments and
2360		devices before sterilization or disinfection procedures (IA) (Favero 2001, Parker
2361		1995, Alfa 1998, Rutala 1998).
2362		2. Use automated cleaning equipment (e.g., ultrasonic cleaner, washer-disinfector) to
2363		remove debris to improve cleaning effectiveness and decrease worker exposure to
2364		blood (IB) (CDC 1993, Miller 2000).
2365		3. If manual cleaning is necessary, use work practice controls (e.g., long-handled
2366		brush) that minimize contact with sharp instruments (IC) (OSHA 2001 CPL).
2367		4. Wear puncture- and chemical-resistant/heavy-duty utility gloves for housekeeping
2368		procedures involving potential blood or saliva contact and for instrument cleaning
2369		and decontamination procedures (IB) (CDC 1988).
2370		5. Wear face mask, eye protection, and gowns when splashing or spraying is
2371		anticipated during cleaning (IC) (OSHA 1991).
2372		
2373	D.	Preparation and Packaging
2374		1. Critical and semicritical items that will not be used immediately should be
2375		wrapped or placed in rigid containers before sterilization (IA) (CDC 1993,
2376		Ninemeier 1998, AAMI 1993, AAMI 1996, AAMI 1999, Rutala 2000).
2377		2. Use a rigid container or wrapping compatible with the type of sterilization process
2378		used (IA) (AAMI 1993, AAMI 1996, AAMI 1999, Rutala 2000).
2379		
2380	E.	Sterilization Procedures
2381		1. General Recommendation
2382		a. Use only FDA-cleared medical devices for sterilization and follow the
2383		manufacturer's instructions for proper use (IB) (AAMI 1998)
2384		
2385		
2386		

2387		2. Flash Sterilization
2388		a. Do not use flash sterilization as a routine sterilization procedure for patient
2389		care items; only when unavoidable (e.g., an item is inadvertently dropped)
2390		(IB) (Mangram 1999, Hood 1997, Rutala 1999).
2391		b. Do not flash sterilize implantable devices unless sterilization is verified by
2392		biological monitoring results (IA) (AORN 2002).
2393		c. Document the mechanical, chemical, and biological monitors for every flash
2394		sterilization cycle (IB) (AAMI 1996, Vesley 1992, Rutala 1993).
2395		
2396		3. Processing Heat-Sensitive Instruments
2397		a. Use heat tolerant rather than heat-sensitive instruments whenever possible.
2398		Single-use disposable instruments are acceptable alternatives when available
2399		(IB) (Rutala 2002 draft).
2400		b. Use a low-temperature sterilization method (e.g., ethylene oxide, hydrogen
2401		gas plasma) or a liquid chemical germicide cleared by the FDA as a "sterilant"
2402		(i.e., sterilant/high-level disinfectant) to reprocess a heat-sensitive instrument.
2403		Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the use of chemical sterilants (IB)
2404		(Rutala 2002).
2405		4. Barrier Protected Semicritical Instruments
2406		a. Use FDA-cleared barriers (IB)
2407		b. Barrier protected semicritical items should be cleaned and high-level
2408		disinfected or sterilized between patients. Consult with the manufacturer for
2409		proper disinfection and sterilization methods (IB) (Rutala 2002).
2410		
2411	F. 3	Sterilization Monitoring
2412		1. Use mechanical, chemical, and biological monitors according to the
2413		manufacturer's instructions to ensure the effectiveness of the sterilization process
2414		(IA) (Greene 1992, Favero 1998, AAMI 1998).
2415		2. Each load should be monitored with mechanical (e.g., time, temperature,
2416		pressure) and chemical indicators (II) (AAMI 1998, Rutala 2002).
2417		3. Place a chemical indicator on the inside of each package. If it is not visible from
2418		the outside, place an additional chemical indicator on the outside of the package
2419		(II) (AAMI 1993, Rutala 2002).
2420		4. Do not use instrument packs if mechanical or chemical indicators suggest
2421		inadequate processing (IB) (AORN 2002, AAMI 1998).
2422	:	5. Monitor sterilizers with biological and control indicators at least weekly (IB)
2423		(Garner 1986, CDC 1993, Greene 1992, Favero 1998, Rutala 2002, AORN 2002).
2424		6. Use a biologic and control indicator for every sterilizer load that contains an
2425		implantable device. Results should be verified before use of the implantable
2426		device whenever possible (IB) (AAMI 1998).
2427	,	7. In the case of a positive spore test, repeat the test immediately and review
2428		sterilization procedures (IB) (AORN 1987, Garner 1986).
2429		8. Recall (as far as possible) and reprocess all items from a suspect load(s) if a
2430		second spore test remains positive for bacterial growth (IB) (AORN 1987, Garner
2431		1986).

2432		9. If spore tests remain positive, use of the sterilizer should be discontinued until it
2433		serviced and results of retesting are satisfactory (IB) (Garner 1986, Rutala 2002).
2434		10. Maintain sterilization records (mechanical, chemical, biological) in compliance
2435		with state and local regulations (IB) (JCAHO 2001).
2436		
2437		G. Storage Area for Sterile and Clean Patient Care Items
2438		1. Implement practices based on date- or event-related shelf-life for the storage
2439		of wrapped, sterilized instruments and devices (IB) (Rutala 2002, Mayworm
2440		1984).
2441		2. Examine wrapped packages of sterilized instruments before opening them to
2442		ensure the barrier wrap has not been compromised during storage (IB)
2443		(Mayworm 1984).
2444		3. Repack and re-sterilize any instrument package that is compromised (II).
2445		4. Store sterile supplies in covered or closed cabinets (IB) (Cardo 1999 in
2446		Mayhall text).
2447		
2448	VIII.	Environmental Infection Control
2449		A. General
2450		1. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper use of cleaning and EPA-
2451		registered hospital disinfecting products (IB) (Russell 2000, Rutala 1984,
2452		Sehulster 2001 Rutala 2002)
2453		2. Wear gloves and other personal protective equipment (as appropriate) when
2454		cleaning and disinfecting environmental surfaces (IC) (OSHA 1991, OSHA
2455		1994).
2456		
2457		B. Clinical Contact Surfaces
2458		1. Clean and disinfect clinical contact surfaces that can be thoroughly cleaned using
2459		a low-level (label claims effectiveness against HIV and HBV) to intermediate-
2460		level hospital disinfectant after each patient (i.e., use an intermediate level
2461		disinfectant if visibly contaminated with blood) (IB) (CDC 1993, Rutala 2002).
2462		2. Use barriers to protect clinical contact surfaces that are difficult to clean (e.g.
2463		switches on dental chairs) and change surface barriers between patients (II) (CDC
2464		1986 CDC 1993 Crawford 1987 Miller 2001)
2465		
2466		C. Housekeeping Surfaces
2467		1 Clean and low-level disinfect housekeeping surfaces using an EPA-registered
2468		hospital disinfectant on a regular basis (e.g. as appropriate based upon the
2469		location in the facility) and when visibly soiled (IB_IC) (Rutala 2002_OSHA
2470		1991)
2471		1771).
2472		D Snills of Blood and Body Substances
2473		1 Clean and decontaminate spills of blood or other potentially infectious materials
2473		with a hospital low-level (label claims effectiveness against HBV and HIV) to
2475		intermediate-level disinfectant depending on size of spill and surface porosity (IC
2476		(CDC 1987 OSHA 1991 OSHA 1997)
2470		(CDC 1907, COINT 1991, COINT 1997).
∠- r //		

 Do not use carpeting and cloth-upholstered furnishings in dental operatoric laboratories, and instrument processing areas (IB) (Garner 1986, Gerson 19 Suzuki 1984, Skoutelis 1993). F. Regulated Medical Waste General Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated meta instruments, bury) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacemem prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	s, 194, d local ces are i ties dical en
 2480 2480 2481 2481 2482 2482 2483 F. Regulated Medical Waste 2484 1. General a. Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). 2487 b. Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2493 2494 2494 2494 2494 2495 2495 2496 2496 2496 2497 2497 2498 2498 2498 2499 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2507 1X. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	994, d local tes are i ties dical en
 2481 Suzuki 1984, Skoutelis 1993). 2482 2483 F. Regulated Medical Waste General Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard ontainers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replaceme prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, tran or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to b acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 500 1X. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment outpu (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	d local tes are i ties dical en
 F. Regulated Medical Waste General a. Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2487 Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacemprevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, tran or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 1X. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	d local tes are i ties dical en
 F. Regulated Medical Waste General Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated metwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, tran or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991), CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provide that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	d local tes are i ties dical en
 2484 2485 a. Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). 2487 b. Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated metwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2494 b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 2500 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to b acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/mI of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	d local tes are i ties dical en
 a. Develop a medical waste management program as per federal, state, an regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). b. Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated medwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2494 b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFUml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	d local tes are i ties dical en
 regulations (IC) (OSHA 1991, EPA 1997). b. Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFUml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	tes are i ties dical en
 2487 b. Ensure that DHCP who handle and dispose of potentially infective was trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated metwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2493 2494 b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	tes are i ties dical en
 2488 trained in appropriate handling and disposal methods and that they are informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated metwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). 2494 b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to ba acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	i ties dical en
 informed of the possible health and safety hazards (IC) (OSHA 1991). Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated medwaste (IC) (OSHA 1991). Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	ities dical en
 2490 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. 2496 2497 2498 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	ities dical en
 2491 2. Management of Regulated Medical Waste in Dental Health-Care Facil a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replaceme prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	ities dical en
 a. Use a leak-resistant biohazard bag to contain "non-sharp" regulated me waste (IC) (OSHA 1991). b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replaceme prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment outpu (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	dical en
 2493 2494 2494 2495 2496 2496 2497 2498 2498 2498 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic 2503 2504 2505 2504 2505 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	en
 b. Place sharp items (e.g., needles, scalpel blades, orthodontic bands, brol metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers. Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replaceme prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 1X. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	en
2495metal instruments, burs) in puncture-resistant biohazard containers.2496Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacemed2497prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar2498or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 19932499NIOSH containers 1998).25003. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic25013. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic2502a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i2503drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage2504discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988).2506IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality25081. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999).	•••
2496Containers should be closed immediately prior to removal or replacement2497prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar2498or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 19932499NIOSH containers 1998).250025012501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic 2502a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i2503drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage2504discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988).25061X.2507IX.2508A. General Recommendations25091. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999).	
 2497 prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, trar or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 2500 2501 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	ent to
 2498 2498 or shipping (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1989, CDC 1993 NIOSH containers 1998). 2500 2501 2502 2503 2503 2504 2504 2505 2505 2505 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 2509 Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer th CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	sport
 NIOSH containers 1998). 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	CDC
 2500 2501 2502 2503 2503 2504 2504 2505 2505 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
 3. Discharging Blood or Other Body Fluids to Sanitary Sewers or Septic a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
 a. Blood, suctioned fluids or other liquid waste may be poured carefully i drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	Fanks
 drain connected to a sanitary sewer system, provided that local sewage discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	ito a
 discharge requirements are met and that the state has declared this to be acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
 acceptable method of disposal (II) (Garner 1986, CDC 1988). IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	an
 2506 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 2509 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
 2507 IX. Dental Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality 2508 A. General Recommendations 2509 1. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
 A. General Recommendations Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999). 	
25091. Use water that meets standards set by the EPA for drinking water (fewer the CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999).	
2510CFU/ml of heterotrophic water bacteria) for routine dental treatment output2511(IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999).	an 500
2511 (IB, IC) (EPA 1999, APHA 1999).	water
2512 2. Consult with the dental unit manufacturer for appropriate methods and equ	pment
to maintain the recommended quality of dental water (II) (Shearer 1996).	1
2514 3. Follow recommendations for monitoring water quality provided by the	
2515 manufacturer of the unit or waterline treatment product (II).	
4. After each patient, discharge water and air for a minimum of 20-30 second	s from
any dental device connected to the dental water system that enters the patie	nt's
2518 mouth (e.g., handpieces, ultrasonic scalers, air/water syringe) (II) (CDC 19	93).
5. Consult with the dental unit manufacturer on the need for periodic mainten	
anti-retraction mechanisms (IB) (CDC 1993, Bagga 1984).	ance of
2521	ance of
2522	ance of
2523	ance of
2520 anti-retraction mechanisms (IB) (CDC 1993, Bagga 1984). 2521 2522	ance of
2523	ance of

2524		B. Surgical Irrigation
2525		1. Use sterile saline or sterile water as a coolant/irrigator when performing surgical
2526		procedures; use devices specifically designed for the delivery of sterile irrigating
2527		fluids (e.g., bulb syringe, single-use disposable products, sterilizable tubing (IB)
2528		(Garner Surgical Wound 1985, CDC 1993).
2529		
2530		C. Boil-Water Advisories
2531		1. While a boil-water advisory is in effect:
2532		a. Do not deliver water from the public water system to the patient through the
2533		dental operative unit, ultrasonic scaler, or other dental equipment that uses the
2534		public water system (IC-related to municipal water utility) (CDC 1995, CDC
2535		1996, Working Group 1997).
2536		b. Do not use water from the public water system for dental treatment, patient
2537		rinsing, or handwashing (IC-related to municipal water utility) (CDC 1995.
2538		CDC 1996. Working Group 1997).
2539		c. Use antimicrobial-containing products for handwashing, that do not require
2540		water for use, such as alcohol-based hand rubs. If hands are visibly soiled,
2541		used bottled water and soap for handwashing or a detergent-containing
2542		towelette (IB, IC) (Larson 1995, OSHA 1991).
2543		
2544		2. When the boil-water advisory is cancelled:
2545		a. Follow guidance given by the local water utility on proper flushing of
2546		waterlines. If no guidance is provided, flush dental waterlines and faucets for
2547		1-5 minutes before using for patient care (IC) (2001, EPA lead revisions 2000,
2548		EPA lead final 2000, Working Group 1997).
2549		b. Disinfect dental waterlines as recommended by the dental unit manufacturer
2550		(II).
2551		
2552	X.	Program Evaluation
2553		A. Dental facilities should establish an infection control program evaluation, based on
2554		evaluation of performance indicators at an established frequency (II) (CDC MMWR
2555		1999, IOM 1999).
2556		
2557	XI.	Dental Handpieces and Other Devices Attached to Air and Waterlines
2558		A. Clean and heat sterilize handpieces and other intraoral instruments that can be
2559		removed from the air and waterlines of dental units between patients (IB, IC) (Pratt
2560		1999, Lewis contamination 1992, Lewis cross-infection 1992, Kolstad 1998, CDC
2561		1993, ADA 1996, FDA 1992).
2562		B. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the cleaning, lubrication, and sterilization
2563		of handpieces and other intraoral instruments that can be removed from the air and
2564		waterlines of dental units (IB) (Kuehne 1992, Andersen 1999, Leonard 1999).
2565		C. Do not surface-disinfect, use liquid chemical sterilants, or ethylene oxide on
2566		handpieces and other intraoral instruments that can be removed from the air and
2567		waterlines of dental units (IC) (CDC 1993, FDA 1992, Pratt 1999, Parker 1995).
2568		D. Do not advise patients to close their lips around the tip of the saliva ejector to
2569		evacuate oral fluids (II) (Barbeau 1998, Mann 1996, Watson 1993).

2570		
2571	XII.	Aseptic Technique for Parenteral Medications
2572		A. Medication from a single-dose syringe must not be administered to multiple patients
2573		even if the needle on the syringe is changed (IA) (ASA 1999).
2574		B. Use single-dose vials for parenteral additives or medications when possible (II)
2575		(ASPH Council 2000, Green 1995).
2576		C. Do not combine the leftover content of single-use vials for later use (IA) (ASPH
2577		Council 2000, Green 1995).
2578		D. If multiple dose vials are used,
2579		1. Cleanse the access diaphragm of multiple dose vials with 70% alcohol before
2580		inserting a device into the vial (IA) (Plott 1990, Arrington 1990).
2581		2. Use a sterile device to access a multiple dose vial and avoid touch contamination
2582		of the device before penetrating the access diaphragm (IA) (Plott 1990, Arrington
2583		1990).
2584		3. Refrigerate multiple dose vials after they are opened if recommended by the
2585		manufacturer (II).
2586		4. Discard multiple dose vial if sterility is compromised (IA) (Plott 1990, Arrington
2587		1990).
2588		E. All fluid infusion and administration sets (IV tubings and connections) are single-
2589		patient use (IB) (ASA 1999).
2590		
2591	XIII.	Single-Use (Disposable) Devices
2592		A. Use single-use devices for one patient only and dispose of them appropriately (IC)
2593		(FDA 2001).
2594		
2595	XIV.	Surgical Procedures
2596		A. When performing surgical procedures:
2597		1. Use sterile surgical gloves (IB) (CDC 1988, CDC 1993, Mangram 1999, CDC
2598		Hand 2002).
2599		2. Perform surgical hand antisepsis using an antimicrobial product (e.g.,
2600		antimicrobial soap or soap and water followed by alcohol-based hand rub with
2601		persistent activity) before donning sterile surgical gloves (IB) (Price 1938, Dewar
2602		1973, Lowbury 1960, Rotter 1999, Widmer 2000, Larson 1995, Garner 1986,
2603		Larson 1990, Faoagali 1995).
2604		3. Use sterile water or other sterile irrigating solutions (IB) (Garner Surgical Wound
2605		1985, CDC 1993).
2606		
2607	XV.	Handling of Biopsy Specimens
2608		A. Place biopsy specimens in a sturdy, leak-proof container during transport labeled with
2609		the bionazard symbol (IC) (OSHA 1991, CDC 1993, OSHA CPL 2001).
2010		B. Clean and disinfect the outside of a blopsy specimen container if it is visibly
2011		(IC)
2012		(USAA 1991, UDC 1995).
2015		
2014		
2013		

2616	XVI.	Handling of Extracted Teeth
2617		A. Extracted teeth should be disposed of as regulated medical waste unless returned to
2618		the patient (IC) (OSHA 1991, OSHA CPL 2001).
2619		B. Extracted teeth containing amalgam should not be disposed of in regulated medical
2620		waste intended for incineration (II).
2621		C. For transport to educational institutions, clean and place extracted teeth in a
2622		leakproof, closable container labeled with a biohazard symbol and containing an
2623		appropriate disinfectant (IB, IC) (Tate 1991, OSHA 1991, OSHA CPL 2001).
2624		D. Heat sterilize teeth that do not contain amalgam before they are used for educational
2625		purposes (IB) (Pantera 1990, Parsell 1998, Tate 1991).
2626		
2627		
2628	XVII.	Dental Laboratory
2629		A. Clean, disinfect, and rinse all dental prostheses and intermediate prosthodontic
2630		materials (e.g., occlusal rims) before and after they are manipulated in the laboratory.
2631		A chemical germicide having at least an intermediate level of activity is appropriate
2632		for such disinfection (IB) (Favero 2001, Rutala 1998, ADA 1996, CDC 1993).
2633		B. Consult with manufacturers regarding the stability of specific materials (e.g.,
2634		impression materials) relative to disinfection procedures (II).
2635		C. Use personal protective equipment until items have been decontaminated (IA, IC)
2636		(OSHA 1991, CDC 1986, CDC HIV 1987, CDC 1988, CDC 1993).
2637		D. When laboratory cases are sent off-site and upon their return, include specific
2638		information regarding the disinfection technique used (e.g., solution used, duration)
2639		(II) (ADA 1996, CDC 1993, Kugel 2000).
2640		E. Clean and heat sterilize heat-tolerant items used in the mouth (e.g., metal impression
2641		trays, face-bow forks) (IB)(ADA 1996, CDC 1993).
2642		F. Laboratory equipment (e.g., burs, polishing points, rag wheels) that touch
2643		contaminated appliances should be disposable or heat sterilized before reuse (IB)
2644		(Favero 2001, Rutala 1998).
2645		G. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and disinfecting items that do not
2646		normally contact the patient (e.g., articulators, case pans, lathes) (II).
264/		
2648		
2649		
2650	I ne C	DC Division of Oral Health thanks the subject-matter experts for reviewing a preliminary
2001	aratt o	or this guideline. The opinions of the reviewers might not be reflected in all the
2652	recom	mendations contained in this document.
2653		
2654		
2000		

2655 2656	References
2657 2658	Adams D, Bagg J, Limaye M, Parsons K, Absi EG. A clinical evaluation of glove washing and re-use in dental practice. J Hosp Infect 1992:20:153–62.
2659 2660	Ahtone J, Goodman RA. Hepatitis B and dental personnel: transmission to patients and prevention issues. J Am Dent Assoc 1983:106:219–22
2661 2662	Albin MS, Bunegin L, Duke ES, Ritter RR, Page CP. Anatomy of a defective barrier: sequential glove leakage detection in a surgical and dental environment. Crit Care Med 1992;20:170–
2663	84.
2664 2665	Alfa MJ, Olson N, Degagne P, Hizon R. New low temperature sterilization technologies: microbicidal activity and clinical efficacy. In: Rutala WA, ed. Disinfection, sterilization, and
2666	antisepsis in health-care Champlain NY Polyscience Publications 1998.67–78
2667	Allmers H Brehler R Chen Z Raulf-Heimsoth M Fels H Baur X Reduction of latex
2668	aeroallergens and latex-specific IgE antibodies in sensitized workers after removal of
2669	nowdered natural rubber latex gloves in a hospital. Allergy Clin Immunol 1998-102-841_6
2670	Alter MI. The enidemiology of acute and chronic henatitis C. Clin Liver Dis 1007:1:550-68
2670	American Dental Association Council on Scientific Affairs and the ADA Council on Dental
2671	Dractice Infaction control recommendations for the dental office and the dental laboratory. I
2672	Am Dont A see 1006:127:672, 80
2073	American Dentel Association Council on Scientific Affairs. The dentel team and later
2074	humoreongitivity. I Am Dont Ageog 1000:120:257, 64
2073	hypersensitivity. J Alli Delli Associ 1999,150.257–04.
2070	Chicago II : American Hagnital Association: 1002
20//	Chicago, IL:American Hospital Association, 1992.
2678	American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, Water Environment Equipation In: Eaton PD, Classori IS, Groonberg AE, eds, Standard methods for the
20/9	roundation. III. Eaton KD, Clescen LS, Oleenberg AE, eds. Standard methods for the
2680	Association; 1999:9-1–9-41.
2682	American Society of Anesthesiologists. Recommendations for infection control for the practice
2683	of anesthesiology, 2nd ed. 1999. Available at:
2684	http://www.asahq.org/publicationsAndServices/infectioncontrol.pdf Accessed January 2003.
2685 2686	Amis S, Ruddy M, Kibbler CC, Economides DL, MacLean AB. Assessment of condoms as
2687	Andersen HK Fiehn NF Larson T Effect of steam sterilization inside the turbine chambers of
2688	dental turbines. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1999;87:184_8
2680	Andersson T. Bruze M. Biorkner B. In vivo testing of the protection of gloves against acrylates
2007	in dentine bonding systems on patients with known contact allergy to acrylates. Contact
2090	Dermatitis 1000:41:254_0
2691	Andres MT. Tajoring IM. Fierro IF. Paliability of biologic indicators in a mail raturn
2692	storilization monitoring service: a review of 2 years. Quintessence Int 1005:26:865, 70
2095	Arabibald I.V. Corl A. Shah P. at al. Sometia manageous outbrook appointed with ovtringio
2094	Archibard LK, Coll A, Shan B, et.al. Serratia marcescens outbreak associated with extrinsic
2093	Arduino MI Equato MS. Miarabiologia aspecta of homodialyzia gystome. In: Dialyzia Arlington
2090	Arounio IVIJ, Favero IVIJ. IVICIOUOIOIOGIC aspects of heritoallysis systems. In: Dialysis. Ariington,
209/	v A. Association for the Advancement of viedical Instrumentation, 1998; 1/-23. AAMI
2098	Stanuarus and Recommended Practices, vol. 5.
2699 2700	caused by aerosolized tap water from respiratory devices. J Infect Dis 1982;146:460–7.

- Arrington ME, Gabbert KC, Mazgaj PW, Wolf MT. Multidose vial contamination in anesthesia.
 Aana J 1990;58:462–6.
- ASPH Council on Professional Affairs. ASHP guidelines on quality assurance for pharmacy prepared sterile products. Am J Health Syst Pharm 2000;57:1150–69.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Good hospital practice: Steam
 sterilization and sterility assurance. AAMI. Arlington, VA, 1993.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Flash sterilization: steam
 sterilization of patient care items for immediate use. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 1996 in
 ANSI/AAMI ST37-1996.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Safe use and handling of
 glutaraldehyde-based products in health care facilities. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 1996 in
 ANSI/AAMI ST58-1996.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Steam sterilization and sterility
 assurance using table-top sterilizers in office-based, ambulatory-care medical, surgical, and
 dental facilities. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 1998 in ANSI/AAMI ST42-1998.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Ethylene oxide sterilization in
 healthcare facilities: Safety and effectiveness. AAMI. Arlington, VA, 1999.
- Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Steam sterilization and sterility
 assurance in health care facilities. Arlington, VA: AAMI, 2002 in ANSI/AAMI ST46-2002.
- Association of Perioperative Registered Nurses. AORN standards and recommended practices
 for perioperative nursing. Denver, CO: AORN, 1987. Section III:14.1-III:14.11.
- Association of Perioperative Registered Nurses. AORN Recommended Practices Committee.
 Recommended practices for surgical hand scrubs. AORN J 1999;69:842, 845–50.
- Association of Perioperative Registered Nurses. Recommended practices for sterilization in
 perioperative practice settings. In: Fogg D, Parker N, Shevlin D, eds. 2002 standards,
 recommended practices, and guidelines, Denver, CO: AORN, 2002:333–42.
- Atlas RM, Williams JF, Huntington MK. Legionella contamination of dental-unit waters. Appl
 Environ Microbiol 1995;61:1208–13.
- Avery CM, Hjort A, Walsh S, Johnson PA. Glove perforation during surgical extraction of
 wisdom teeth. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1998;86:23–5.
- Ayliffe GAJ, Fraise AP, Geddes AM, Mitchell K, eds. Control of hospital infections: a practical
 handbook. 4th ed. London, England: Arnold, 2000:115–18.
- Bagga BS, Murphy RA, Anderson AW, Punwani I. Contamination of dental unit cooling water
 with oral microorganisms and its prevention. J Am Dent Assoc 1984;109:712–6.
- Ballantyne B. Toxicology of glutaraldehyde: review of studies and human health effects.
 Danbury, CT.: Union Carbide, 1995.
- Barbeau J, Tanguay R, Faucher E, et al. Multiparametric analysis of waterline contamination in dental units. Appl Environ Microbiol 1996;62:3954–9.
- Barbeau J, ten Bokum L, Gauthier C, Prevost AP. Cross-contamination potential of saliva
 ejectors used in dentistry. J Hosp Infect 1998;40:303–11.
- Baumann MA, Rath B, Fischer JH, Iffland R. The permeability of dental procedure and
 examination gloves by an alcohol based disinfectant. Dent Mater 2000;16:139–44.
- Baumgardner CA, Maragos CS, Walz J, Larson E. Effects of nail polish on microbial growth of
 fingernails. Dispelling sacred cows. AORN J 1993;58:84–8.
- 2745 Baur X, Jager D. Airborne antigens from latex gloves. Lancet 1990;335:912.

- Baur X, Chen Z, Allmers H. Can a threshold limit value for natural rubber latex airborne
 allergens be defined? J Allergy Clin Immunol 1998;101(1 pt 1):24–7.
- Begg N, O'Mahony M, Penny P, Richardson AE. *Mycobacterium chelonei* associated with a
 hospital hydrotherapy pool. Community Med 1986;8:348–50.
- Bell DM. Occupational risk of human immunodeficiency virus infection in health-care
 personnel: an overview. Am J Med 1997;102(suppl 5B):9–15.
- Beltrami EM, Kozak A, Williams IT, Saekhou AM, Kalish ML, Nainan OV, et al. Transmission
 of HIV and hepatitis C virus from a nursing home patient to a health care worker. Am J Infec
 Control (in press)
- Berky ZT, Luciano WJ, James WD. Latex glove allergy:a survey of the US Army Dental Corps.
 JAMA 1992;268:2695–7.
- Berndt U, Wigger-Alberti W, Gabard B, Elsner P. Efficacy of a barrier cream and its vehicle as
 protective measures against occupational irritant contact dermatitis. Contact Dermatitis
 2000;42:77–80.
- Bernoulli C, Siegfried J, Baumgartner G, et al. Danger of accidental person-to-person
 transmission of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease by surgery. Lancet 1977;1:478–9.
- Blanquet-Grossard F, Sazdovitch V, Jean A, et al. Prion protein is not detectable in dental pulp
 from patients with Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. J Dent Res 2000;79:700.
- Bloomfield SF, Smith-Burchnell CA, Dalgleish AG. Evaluation of hypochlorite-releasing
 disinfectants against the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). J Hosp Infect 1990;15:273–
 8.
- Bolan G, Reingold AL, Carson LA, et al. Infections with *Mycobacterium chelonei* in patients
 receiving dialysis and using processed hemodialyzers. J Infect Dis 1985;152:1013–19.
- Bolyard EA, Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Guidelines for infection
 control in health care personnel, 1998. Am J Infect Control 1998;26:289–354.
- Bond WW. Biological indicators for a liquid chemical sterilizer: a solution to the instrument
 reprocessing problem? Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1993;14:309–12.
- Breiman RF, Fields BS, Sanden GN, Volmer L, Meier A, Spika JS. Association of shower use
 with Legionnaires' disease. Possible role of amoebae. JAMA 1990;263:2924–26.
- Brown AR, Papasian CJ, Shultz P, Theisen FC, Shultz RE. Bacteremia and intraoral suture
 removal: can an antimicrobial rinse help? J Am Dent Assoc 1998;129:1455–61.
- Brown P, Gajdusek DC, Gibbs CJ Jr, Asher DM. Potential epidemic of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
 from human growth hormone therapy. N Engl J Med 1985;313:728–31.
- Brown P, Gibbs CJ Jr, Rodgers-Johnson P, et al. Human spongiform encephalopathy: the
 National Institutes of Health series of 300 cases of experimentally transmitted disease. Ann
 Neurol 1994;35:513–29.
- Brown P. Environmental causes of human spongiform encephalopathy. In: Baker HF, Ridley
 RM, eds. Prion diseases. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press Inc, 1996:139–54.
- Bubak ME, Reed CE, Fransway AF, et al. Allergic reactions to latex among health-care workers.
 Mayo Clin Proc 1992;67:1075–9.
- Burke FJ, Wilson NH. The incidence of undiagnosed punctures in non-sterile gloves. Br Dent J
 1990;168:67–71.
- Burke FJ, Baggett FJ, Lomax AM. Assessment of the risk of glove puncture during oral surgery
 procedures. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1996;82:18–21.
- 2790 Cappuccio WR, Lees PS, Breysse PN, Margolick JB. Evaluation of integrity of gloves used in a
- flow cytometry laboratory. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1997;18:423–5.

- Cardo DM, Culver DH, Ciesielski CA, et al. A case-control study of HIV seroconversion in
 health care workers after percutaneous exposure. Center for Disease Control and Prevention
 Needlestick Surveillance Group. N Engl J Med 1997;337:1485–90.
- Cardo DM, Sehulster LM. Central sterile supply. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Infect. Control and Hosp.
 Epidemiol. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999:1023-30.
- Carlton JE, Dodson TB, Cleveland JL, Lockwood SA. Percutaneous injuries during oral and
 maxillofacial surgery procedures. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 1997;55:553–6.
- 2799 Carp RI. Transmission of scrapie by oral route: effect of gingival scarification. Lancet
 2800 1982;1:170–1.
- Casewell M, Phillips I. Hands as route of transmission for *Klebsiella* species. Br Med J
 1977;2:1315–7.
- 2803 CDC. Recommended infection control practices for dentistry. MMWR 1986;35:237–42.
- 2804 CDC. Recommended infection control practices for dentistry, 1993. MMWR 1993;41(No. RR-2805 8):1–12.
- 2806 CDC Update: Fatal degenerative neurologic disease in patients who received pituitary-derived
 2807 human growth hormone. MMWR 1985:359–60, 365–6.
- 2808 CDC. Epidemiologic notes and reports: Hepatitis B among dental patients -- Indiana. MMWR
 2809 1985;34:73-5.
- 2810 CDC. Recommendation for prevention of HIV transmission in health-care settings. MMWR
 2811 1987;36(suppl No. 2S):6S-7S.
- 2812 CDC. Outbreak of hepatitis B associated with an oral surgeon, New Hampshire. MMWR
 2813 1987;36:132–3.
- 2814 CDC. Rapidly progressive dementia in a patient who received a cadaveric dura mater graft.
 2815 MMWR 1987;36:49–50, 55.
- 2816 CDC. Recommendations for prevention of HIV transmission in health-care settings. MMWR
 2817 1987;36(No. 2S): 1S–18S.
- 2818 CDC. Update: universal precautions for prevention of transmission of human immunodeficiency
 2819 virus, hepatitis B virus, and other bloodborne pathogens in health-care settings. MMWR
 2820 1988;37:377-82, 387-8.
- 2821 CDC. Guidelines for prevention of transmission of human immunodeficiency virus and hepatitis
 2822 B virus to health-care and public-safety workers. MMWR 1989;38(No. S-6):1–36.
- 2823 CDC. Epidemiologic notes and reports: Legionnaires' disease outbreak associated with a grocery
 2824 store mist machine-Louisiana, 1989. MMWR 1990;39:108–10.
- 2825 CDC. Hepatitis B virus: a comprehensive strategy for eliminating transmission in the United
 2826 States through universal childhood vaccination. MMWR 1991;40(No. RR-13).
- 2827 CDC. Recommendations for preventing transmission of human immunodeficiency virus and
 2828 hepatitis B virus to patients during exposure-prone invasive procedures. MMWR
 2829 1991;40(RR-8):1–8.
- 2830 CDC. Investigations of patients who have been treated by HIV-infected health-care workers–
 2831 United States. MMWR 1993;42:329–31, 337.
- 2832 CDC. Guidelines for preventing the transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in health-care
 2833 facilities, 1994. MMWR 1994;43(No. RR-13).
- 2834 CDC. Self-reported tuberculin skin testing among IHS and BOP dentists. MMWR 1994;43:209–
 2835 11.
- 2836 CDC. Assessing the public health threat associated with waterborne cryptosporidiosis: report of a
 2837 workshop. MMWR 1995;44:1–19. Available at:
- 2838 <u>http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/00037331.htm</u>. Accessed January 2003.
- 2839 CDC. Surveillance for Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease-United States. MMWR 1996;45:665–8.
- 2840 CDC. Surveillance for waterborne-disease outbreaks-United States, 1993-1994. MMWR
 2841 1996;45(No. SS-1):1–33. Available at:
- 2842 <u>http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/00040818.htm</u>. Accessed January 2003.
- 2843 CDC. Update: provisional Public Health Service recommendations for chemoprophylaxis after
 2844 occupational exposure to HIV. MMWR 1996;45(No. 22):468–72.
- 2845 CDC. Immunization of health-care workers-recommendations of the Advisory Committee on
 2846 Immunization Practices (ACIP) and the Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory
 2847 Committee (HICPAC). MMWR 1997;46(No. RR-18):1–42.
- 2848 CDC. Evaluation of safety devices for preventing percutaneous injuries among health-care
 2849 workers during phlebotomy procedures Minneapolis, St. Paul, New York City, and San
 2850 Francisco, 1993-1995. MMWR 1997;46:20–5.
- 2851 CDC. Evaluation of blunt suture needles in preventing percutaneous injuries among health-care
 2852 workers during gynecologic surgical procedures New York City, March 1993-June 1994.
 2853 MMWR 1997;46:25–9.
- 2854 CDC. Recommendations for prevention and control of hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and
 2855 HCV-related chronic disease. MMWR 1998;47(No. RR-19):1–38.
- 2856 CDC. Public Health Service guidelines for the management of health-care worker exposure to
 2857 HIV and recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis. MMWR 1998;47(No. RR-7):1–33.
- 2858 CDC. Prevention and treatment of tuberculosis among patients infected with human
 2859 immunodeficiency virus: principles of therapy and revised recommendations. MMWR
 2860 1998;47(No. RR-20).
- 2861 CDC. Framework for Program Evaluation in Public Health. MMWR 1999;58(No. RR-11).
- 2862 CDC. Recommendations for preventing transmission among chronic hemodialysis patients.
 2863 MMWR 2001;50(No. RR-5):1-43.
- 2864 CDC. Updated US Public Health Service guidelines for the management of occupational
 2865 exposures to HBV, HCV, and HIV and recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis.
 2866 MMWR 2001;50(No. RR-11).
- 2867 CDC. Guideline for hand hygiene in health-care settings: Recommendations of the Healthcare
 2868 Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee and the HICPAAC/SHEA/APIC/IDSA
 2869 Hand Hygiene Task Force. MMWR 2002;51(No. RR-16):1-46.
- 2870 CDC. Probable Variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in a U.S. Resident -- Florida, 2002. MMWR
 2871 2002;51(41):927-9.
- 2872 CDC. New variant CJD [fact sheet]. Available at:
- 2873 <u>http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/diseases/cjd/cjd_fact_sheet.htm</u>. Accessed January 2003.
- 2874 CDC. Preventing occupational HIV transmission to health-care personnel [fact sheet]. Available
 2875 at http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/pubs/facts/hcwprev.htm. Accessed January 2003.
- 2876 CDC. CDC and Florida Department of Health investigate a likely case of new variant Creutzfeldt
 2877 Jakob disease in a U.K. citizen residing in the U.S. Available at:
- 2878 <u>http://www.cdc.gov/od/oc/media/pressrel/r020418.htm</u>. Accessed January 2003.
- 2879 CDC. NIOSH Alert (June 1997). Preventing allergic reactions to natural rubber latex in the
- 2880 workplace. Cincinnati, OH: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health

- 2881 Service, CDC, 1997. DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 97-135. Available at:
- 2882 http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/latexalt.html Accessed January 2003.
- 2883 CDC NIOSH. Selecting, evaluating, and using sharps disposal containers. Cincinnati, OH: US
 2884 Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, CDC, 1998. DHHS
 2885 (NIOSH) Publication No. 97–111.
- 2886 CDC. NIOSH Alert (November 1999): Preventing needlestick injuries in health care settings.
 2887 Cincinnati, OH: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, CDC,
 2888 1999. DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 2000-108. Available at:
 2889 http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/2000-108.html. Accessed January 2003.
- 2890 CDC NIOSH. Glutaraldehyde. Occupational hazards in hospitals. Cincinnati, OH: US
 2891 Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, CDC, 2001. DHHS
 2892 (NIOSH) Publication No. 2001-115.
- Challacombe SJ, Fernandes LL. Detecting Legionella pneumophila in water systems: a
 comparison of various dental units. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:603–8.
- 2895 Chamberland ME. HIV transmission from health care worker to patient: what is the risk? Ann
 2896 Intern Med 1992;116:871–3.
- 2897 Checchi L, Montebugnoli L, Samaritani S. Contamination of the turbine air chamber: a risk of
 2898 cross infection. J Clin Periodontol 1998;25:607–11.
- 2899 Chiarello LA, Bartley J. Prevention of blood exposure in health-care personnel. Semin Infect
 2900 Control 2001;1:30–43.
- Ciesielski C, Marianos D, Ou CY, et al. Transmission of human immunodeficiency virus in a
 dental practice. Ann Intern Med 1992;116:798–805.
- Clark A. Bacterial colonization of dental units and the nasal flora of dental personnel. Proc Roy
 Soc Med 1974;67(12 pt 1):1269-70.
- Cleveland JL, Gooch BF, Bolyard EA, Simone PM, Mullan RJ, Marianos DW. TB infection
 control recommendations from the CDC, 1994: considerations for dentistry. United States
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:593–9.
- Cleveland JL, Lockwood SA, Gooch BF, et al. Percutaneous injuries in dentistry: an
 observational study. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:745–51.
- 2910 Cleveland JL, Siew C, Lockwood SA, Gruninger SE, Gooch BF, Shapiro CN. Hepatitis B
 2911 vaccination and infection among U.S. dentists, 1983-1992. J Am Dent Assoc
 2912 1996;127:1385–90.
- Cleveland JL, Gooch BF, Lockwood SA. Occupational blood exposure in dentistry: a decade in
 review. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1997;18:717–21.
- 2915 Cleveland JL, Gooch BF, Shearer BG, Lyerla RL. Risk and prevention of hepatitis C virus
 2916 infection. Implications for dentistry. J Am Dent Assoc 1999;130:641–7.
- 2917 Cochran MA, Miller CH, Sheldrake MA. The efficacy of the rubber dam as a barrier to the
 2918 spread of microorganisms during dental treatment. J Am Dent Assoc 1989;119:141–4.
- 2919 Collins S, Law MG, Fletcher A, Boyd A, Kaldor J, Masters CL. Surgical treatment and risk of
 2920 sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: a case-control study. Lancet 1999;353:693–7.
- 2921 Cooper BW, Krusell A, Tilton RC, Goodwin R, Levitz RE. Seroprevalence of antibodies to
 2922 hepatitis C virus in high-risk hospital personnel. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1992;13:82–
 2923 5.
- 2924 Crawford JJ. Clinical asepsis in dentistry. Mesquite, TX: Oral Medicine Press, 1987:27–35.
- 2925 Crawford JJ, Broderius C. Control of cross-infection risks in the dental operatory: prevention of
- water retraction by bur cooling spray systems. J Am Dent Assoc 1988;116:685–7.

- Dajani AS, Bisno AL, Chung KJ, et al. Prevention of bacterial endocarditis: Recommendations
 by the American Heart Association. JAMA 1990;264:2919–22.
- Dajani AS, Taubert KA, Wilson W, et al. Prevention of bacterial endocarditis: Recommendations
 by the American Heart Association. JAMA1997;277:1794–801.
- DeGroot-Kosolcharoen J, Jones JM. Permeability of latex and vinyl gloves to water and blood.
 Am J Infect Control 1989;17:196–201.
- Dewar NE, Gravens DL. Effectiveness of septisol antiseptic foam as a surgical scrub agent. Appl
 Microbiol 1973;26:544–9.
- Dillard SF, Hefflin B, Kaczmarek RG, Petsonk EL, Gross TP. Health effects associated with
 medical glove use. Reports from the FDA adverse effect surveillance program. AORN J
 2002;76:88–96.
- 2938 Dodds RD, Guy PJ, Peacock AM, Duffy SR, Barker SG, Thomas MH. Surgical glove
 2939 perforation. Br J Surg 1988;75:966–8.
- Doebbeling BN, Pfaller MA, Houston AK, Wenzel RP. Removal of nosocomial pathogens from
 the contaminated glove. Ann Intern Med 1988;109:394–8.
- Druce JD, Jardine D, Locarnini SA, Birch CJ. Susceptibility of HIV to inactivation by
 disinfectants and ultraviolet light. J Hosp Infect 1995;30:167–80.
- Duffy P, Wolf J, Collins G, DeVoe AG, Streeten B, Cowen D. Possible person-to-person
 transmission of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. N Engl J Med 1974;290:692–3.
- Epstein JB, Rea G, Sibau L, Sherlock CH, Le ND. Assessing viral retention and elimination in
 rotary dental instruments. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:87–92.
- Fallon RJ, Rowbotham TJ. Microbiological investigations into an outbreak of Pontiac fever due
 to *Legionella micdadei* associated with use of a whirlpool. J Clin Pathol 1990;43:479–83.
- Faoagali J, Fong J, George N, Mahoney P, O'Rouke V. Comparison of the immediate, residual,
 and cumulative antibacterial effects of Novaderm R,* Novascrub R,* Betadine Surgical
 Scrub, Hibiclens, and liquid soap. Am J Infect Control 1995;23:337–43.
- Favero MS. Current issues in hospital hygiene and sterilization technology. J Infect Control
 (Asia Pacific Edition) 1998;1:8–10.
- Favero MS. Developing indicators for sterilization. In: Rutala W, ed. Disinfection, sterilization,
 and antisepsis in health care. Washington, DC: Association for Professionals in Infection
 Control and Epidemiology, Inc., 1998:119–32.
- Favero MS, Bond WW. Chemical disinfection of medical and surgical material. In: Block SS,
 ed. Disinfection, sterilization and preservation, 4th ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger,
 2001:881–917.
- Field EA, McGowan P, Pearce PK, Martin MV. Rings and watches: should they be removed
 prior to operative dental procedures? J Dent 1996;24:65–9.
- Fine DH, Furgang D, Korik I, Olshan A, Barnett ML, Vincent JW. Reduction of viable bacteria
 in dental aerosols by preprocedural rinsing with an antiseptic mouthrinse. Am J Dent
 1993;6:219–21.
- Fine DH, Mendieta C, Barnett ML, et al. Efficacy of preprocedural rinsing with an antiseptic in
 reducing viable bacteria in dental aerosols. J Periodontol 1992;63:821–4.
- 2968 Fine DH, Yip J, Furgang D, Barnett ML, Olshan AM, Vincent J. Reducing bacteria in dental
- aerosols: pre-procedural use of an antiseptic mouth rinse. J Am Dent Assoc 1993;124:56–8.
- Fisher AA. Allergic contact reactions in health personnel. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1992;90:729–
 38.

- Foca M, Jakob K, Whittier S, et al. Endemic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in a neonatal
 intensive care unit. N Engl J Med 2000;343:695–700.
- Fotos PG, Westfall HN, Snyder IS, Miller RW, Mutchler BM. Prevalence of Legionella-specific
 IgG and IgM antibody in a dental clinic population. J Dent Res 1985;64:1382–5.
- Fritz S, Hust MH, Ochs C, Gratwohl I, Staiger M, Braun B. Use of a latex cover sheath for
 transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) instead of regular disinfection of the echoscope?
 Clin. Cardiol. 1993;16:737-40.
- Gajdusek DC, Zigas V. Degenerative disease of the central nervous system in New Guinea. The
 endemic occurrence of "kuru" in the native population. N Engl J Med 1957;257:974–8.
- Gajdusek DC. Unconventional viruses and the origin and disappearance of kuru. Science
 1977;197:943–60.
- Gani JS, Anseline PF, Bissett RL. Efficacy of double versus single gloving in protecting the
 operating team. Aust NZ J Surg 1990;60:171–5.
- Garbe PL, Davis BJ, Weisfeld JS, et al. Nosocomial Legionnaires disease: epidemiologic
 demonstration of cooling towers as a source. JAMA 1985:254:521–4.
- Garner JS, Favero MS. Guideline for handwashing and hospital environmental control. Atlanta,
 GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for
 Disease Control,1985. Also Garner JS, Favero MS. CDC guideline for handwashing and
 hospital environmental control, 1985. Infect Control 1986;7:231–43.
- Garner JS. Guideline for isolation precautions in hospitals. The Hospital Infection Control
 Practices Advisory Committee. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1996;17:53–80.
- Garner JS. CDC guideline for prevention of surgical wound infections, 1985. Supersedes
 guideline for prevention of surgical wound infections published in 1982 (Originally
 published in November 1985). Revised. Infect Control 1986;7:193–200.
- Gerberding JL, Littell C, Tarkington A, Brown A, Schecter WP. Risk of exposure of surgical
 personnel to patients' blood during surgery at San Francisco General Hospital. N Engl J Med
 1990;322:1788–93.
- Gerberding JL. Incidence and prevalence of human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis B virus,
 hepatitis C virus, and cytomegalovirus among health care personnel at risk for blood
 exposure: final report from a longitudinal study. J Infect Dis 1994;170:1410–7.
- Gerson SL, Parker P, Jacobs MR, Creger R, Lazarus HM. Aspergillosis due to carpet
 contamination. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1994;15(4 pt 1):221–3.
- Gershon RR, Karkashian CD, Grosch JW, et al. Hospital safety climate and its relationship with
 safe work practices and workplace exposure incidents. Am J Infect Control 2000;28:211–
- 21.Gooch B, Marianos D, Ciesielski C, et al. Lack of evidence for patient to patient
 transmission of HIV in a dental practice. J Am Dent Assoc 1993;124:38–44.
- 3008 Gooch BF, Cardo DM, Marcus R, et al. Percutaneous exposures to HIV–infected blood among
- dental workers enrolled in the CDC Needlestick Study. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:1237–42.
- Gooch BF, Siew C, Cleveland JL, Gruninger SE, Lockwood SA, Joy ED. Occupational blood
 exposure and HIV infection among oral and maxillofacial surgeons. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral
 Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1998;85:128–34.
- Goodman RA, Ahtone JL, Finton RJ. Hepatitis B transmission from dental personnel to patients:
 unfinished business. Ann Intern Med 1982;96:119.
- 3015 Goodwin D, Fannin SL, McCracken BB. An oral surgeon-related hepatitis B outbreak. Calif
- 3016 Morb 1976;14.

- Green KA, Shouldachi B, Schoer K, Moro D, Blend R, McGeer A. Gadolinium-based MR
 contrast media: potential for growth of microbial contaminants when single vials are used for
 multiple patients. Am J Roentgenol 1995;165:669–71.
- Greene R, Miele DJ, Slavik NS. Technical assistance manual: state regulatory oversight of
 medical waste treatment technologies, 2nd ed. State and Territorial Association on
 Alternative Treatment Technologies;1994.
- Greene VW. Control of sterilization process. In: Russell AD, Hugo WB, Ayliffe GAF, eds.
 Principles and practice of disinfection, preservation, and sterilization. Oxford, England.
 Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1992:605–24.
- Grohskopf LA, Roth VR, Feikin DR, et al. *Serratia liquefaciens* bloodstream infections from
 contamination of epoetin alfa at a hemodialysis center. N Engl J Med 2001;344:1491–7.
- Gruninger SE, Siew C, Chang SB, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus type I. Infection among
 dentists. J Am Dent Assoc 1992;123:57–64.
- Gruninger SE, Siew C, Azzolin KL, Meyer DM. Update of hepatitis C infection among dental
 professionals (abstract 1825). J Dent Res 2001;80 (AADR Abstracts):264.
- Hadler SC, Sorley DL, Acree KH, et al. An outbreak of hepatitis B in a dental practice. Ann
 Intern Med 1981;95:133–8.
- Hanson PJ, Gor D, Jeffries DJ, Collins JV. Chemical inactivation of HIV on surfaces. BMJ
 1989;298:862–64.
- Harte J, Davis R, Plamondon T, Richardson B. The influence of dental unit design on
 percutaneous injury. J Am Dent Assoc 1998;129:1725–31.
- Health Resources and Services Administration, Bureau of Health Professions. U.S. Health
 Workforce Personnel Factbook. Rockville, MD: Health Resources and Services
 Administration, 2000. Available at: <u>ftp://ftp.hrsa.gov/bhpr/nationalcenter/factbook/fb601.pdf</u>
 Accessed January 2003.
- Hedderwick SA, McNeil SA, Lyons MJ, Kauffman CA. Pathogenic organisms associated with
 artificial fingernails worn by health-care workers. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol
 2000;21:505–9.
- Heilman DK, Jones RT, Swanson MC, Yunginger JW. A prospective, controlled study showing
 that rubber gloves are the major contributor to latex aeroallergen levels in the operating
 room. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1996;98:325–30.
- Henry B, Plante-Jenkins C, Ostrowska K. An outbreak of Serratia marcescens associated with
 the anesthetic agent propofol. Am J Infect Control 2001;29:312–5.
- Hermesch CB, Spackman GK, Dodge WW, Salazar A. Effect of powder-free latex examination
 glove use on airborne powder levels in a dental school clinic. J Dent Educ 1999;63:814–20.
- Herwaldt LA, Pottinger JM, Carter CD, Barr BA, Miller ED. Exposure workups. Infect Control
 Hosp Epidemiol 1997;18:850–71.
- Hignett M, Claman P. High rates of perforation are found in endovaginal ultrasound probe
 covers before and after oocyte retrieval for *in vitro* fertilization-embryo transfer. J. Assist.
 Reprod. Genet. 1995;12:606-9.
- Hill AF, Butterworth RJ, Joiner S, et al. Investigation of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and
 other human prion diseases with tonsil biopsy specimens. Lancet 1999;353:183–9.
- 3059 Hobson DW, Woller W, Anderson L, Guthery E. Development and evaluation of a new alcohol-
- based surgical hand scrub formulation with persistent antimicrobial characteristics and
 brushless application. Am J Infect Control 1998;26:507–12.

- Hokett SD, Honey JR, Ruiz F, Baisden MK, and Hoen MM. Assessing the effectiveness of direct
 digital barrier sheaths and finger cots. JADA 2000. 131;463-467.
- Hollyoak V, Allison D, Summers J. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* wound infection associated with a nursing home's whirlpool bath. Commun Dis Rep Rev 1995;5(7):R100–2.
- Hood E, Stout N, Catto B. Flash sterilization and neurosurgical site infections: Guilt by
 association. Am. J. Infect. Control 1997;25:156.
- Hunt LW, Fransway AF, Reed CE, et al. An epidemic of occupational allergy to latex involving
 health care workers. J Occup Environ Med 1995;37:1204–9.
- Ingrosso L, Pisani F, Pocchiari M. Transmission of the 263K scrapie strain by the dental route. J
 Gen Virol 1999;80(pt 11):3043–7.
- 3072 Institute of Medicine. To err is human; building a safe health system. National Academy Press.
 3073 Washington, D.C. 1999.
- 3074 Ippolito G, Puro V, De Carli G.. The risk of occupational human immunodeficiency virus in
 3075 health care workers. Italian Multicenter Study. The Italian Study Group on Occupational
 3076 Risk of HIV Infection. Arch Intern Med 1993;153:1451–8.
- Ippolito G, Puro V, Petrosillo N, De Carli G, Micheloni G, Magliano E. Simultaneous infection
 with HIV and hepatitis C virus following occupational conjunctival blood exposure. JAMA
 1998;280:28.
- Jacobs RL, Thorner RE, Holcomb JR, Schwietz LA, Jacobs FO. Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
 caused by *Cladosporium* in an enclosed hot-tub area. Ann Intern Med 1986;105:204–6.
- Jacobson G, Thiele JE, McCune JH, Farrell LD. Handwashing: ring-wearing and number of
 microorganisms. Nurs Res 1985;34:186–8.
- Johnson RT, Gibbs CJ Jr. Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and related transmissible spongiform
 encephalopathies. N Engl J Med 1998;339:1994–2004.
- Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. Comprehensive
 accreditation manual for hospitals, JCAHO, Chicago, IL. 2001.
- Jones F, Bartlett CL. Infections associated with whirlpools and spas. Soc Appl Bacteriol Symp
 Ser 1985;14:618–6S.
- Jordan SL, Stowers MF, Trawick EG, Theis AB. Glutaraldehyde permeation: choosing the
 proper glove. Am J Infect Control 1996;24:67–9.
- Joslyn LJ. Sterilization by heat. In: Block SS, ed. Disinfection, sterilization and preservation, 4th
 ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 2001:695–728.
- Kabara JJ, Brady MB. Contamination of bar soaps under "in-use" conditions. J Environ Pathol
 Toxicol Oncol 1984;5(4-5):1–14.
- Kahn RL, Donovan TE, Chee WW. Interaction of gloves and rubber dam with a poly (vinyl siloxane) impression material: a screening test. Int J Prosthodont 1989;2:342–46.
- 3098 Kaminski JC. Cryptosporidium and the public water supply. N Engl J Med 1994;331:1529–30.
- Keene J. Medical waste management: public pressure versus sound science. Hazard Mat Control
 1989:29–36.
- 3101 Keene JH. Medical waste: a minimal hazard. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1991;12:682–5.
- Kelstrup J, Funder-Nielsen T, Theilade J. Microbial aggregate contamination of water lines in
 dental equipment and its control. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand [B] 1977;85:177–83.
- 3103 dental equipment and its control. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand [B] 1977,857.
- 3104 King HO. Kuru. Epidemiological developments. Lancet 1975;2:761–3.
- Klein RS, Phelan JA, Freeman K, et al. Low occupational risk of human immunodeficiency virus
 infection among dental professionals. N Engl J Med 1988;318:86–90.

- Klein RC, Party E, Gershey EL. Virus penetration of examination gloves. Biotechniques
 1990;9:196–9.
- Klein RS, Freeman K, Taylor PE, Stevens CE. Occupational risk for hepatitis C virus infection
 among New York City dentists. Lancet 1991;338:1539–42.
- Klyn SL, Cummings DE, Richardson BW, Davis RD. Reduction of bacteria-containing spray
 produced during ultrasonic scaling. Gen Dent 2001;49:648–52.
- Kolstad RA. How well does the Chemiclave sterilize handpieces? J Am Dent Assoc1998;129:985–91.
- Kondo K, Kuroiwa Y. A case control study of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: association with
 physical injuries. Ann Neurol 1982;11:377–81.
- Korniewicz DM, Laughon BE, Butz A, Larson E. Integrity of vinyl and latex procedure gloves.
 Nurs Res 1989;38:144–6.
- Kotilainen HR, Brinker JP, Avato JL, Gantz NM. Latex and vinyl examination gloves. Quality
 control procedures and implications for health care workers. Arch Intern Med
 1989;149:2749–53.
- Kuehne JS, Cohen ME, Monreo SB. Performance and durability of autoclavable high speed
 handpieces. Naval Dent Res Inst PR 1992(May);92–103.
- Kugel G, Perry RD, Ferrari M, Lalicata P. Disinfection and communication practices: a survey of
 U. S. dental laboratories. J Am Dent Assoc 2000;131:786–92.
- Kuritsky JN, Bullen MG, Broome CV, Silcox VA, Good RC, Wallace RJ Jr. Sternal wound
 infections and endocarditis due to organisms of the *Mycobacterium fortuitum* complex. Ann
 Intern Med 1983;98:938–9.
- Lanphear BP, Linnemann CC Jr, Cannon CG, DeRonde MM, Pendy L, Kerley LM. Hepatitis C
 virus infection in healthcare workers: risk of exposure and infection. Infect Control Hosp
 Epidemiol 1994;15:745–50.
- Larson E, Killien M. Factors influencing handwashing behavior of patient care personnel. Am J
 Infect Control 1982;10:93–9.
- Larson E, Leyden JJ, McGinley KJ, Grove GL, Talbot GH. Physiologic and microbiologic
 changes in skin related to frequent handwashing. Infect Control 1986;7:59–63.
- Larson E. Handwashing: it's essential- even when you use gloves. Am J Nurs 1989;89:934–9.
- Larson EL, Butz AM, Gullette DL, Laughon BA. Alcohol for surgical scrubbing? Infect Control
 Hosp Epidemiol 1990;11:139–43.
- Larson E, Anderson JK, Baxendale L, Bobo L. Effects of a protective foam on scrubbing and
 gloving. Am J Infect Control 1993;21:297–301.
- Larson EL. APIC guideline for handwashing and hand antisepsis in health care settings. Am J
 Infect Control 1995;23:251–69.
- Larson EL, Norton Hughes CA, Pyrak JD, et al. Changes in bacterial flora associated with skin
 damage on hands of health care personnel. Am J Infect Control 1998;26:513-21.
- Larson EL, Early E, Cloonan P, Sugrue S, Parides M. An organizational climate intervention
 associated with increased handwashing and decreased nosocomial infections. Behav Med
 2000;26:14–22.
- Laussucq S, Baltch AL, Smith RP, et al. Nosocomial *Mycobacterium fortuitum* colonization
 from a contaminated ice machine. Am Rev Respir Dis 1988;138:891–4.
- 3150 Leonard DL, Charlton DG. Performance of high-speed dental handpieces subjected to simulated
- 3151 clinical use and sterilization. J Am Dent Assoc 1999;130:1301–11.

- Lessing MP, Walker MM. Fatal pulmonary infection due to *Mycobacterium fortuitum*. J Clin
 Pathol 1993;46:271–2.
- Levin ML, Maddrey WC, Wands JR, Mendeloff AI. Hepatitis B transmission by dentists. JAMA
 1974;228:1139–40.
- Lewis DL, Arens M, Appleton SS, et al. Cross-contamination potential with dental equipment.
 Lancet 1992;340:1252–4.
- Lewis DL, Boe RK. Cross-infection risks associated with current procedures for using high speed dental handpieces. J Clin Microbiol 1992;30:401–6.
- Liberski PP, Gajdusek DC. Kuru: forty years later, a historical note. Brain Pathol 1997;7:555–60.
- Litsky BY, Mascis JD, Litsky W. Use of an antimicrobial mouthwash to minimize the bacterial
 aerosol contamination generated by the high-speed drill. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol
 1970;29:25–30.
- Lockhart PB. An analysis of bacteremias during dental extractions. A double-blind, placebo controlled study of chlorhexidine. Arch Intern Med 1996;156:513–20.
- Logothetis DD, Martinez-Welles JM. Reducing bacterial aerosol contamination with a
 chlorhexidine gluconate pre-rinse. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:1634–9.
- Lowbury EJ, Lilly HA. Disinfection of the hands of surgeons and nurses. Br Med J 1960;1445–
 50.
- MacKenzie WR, Hoxie NJ, Proctor ME, et al. A massive outbreak in Milwaukee of
 cryptosporidium infection transmitted through the public water supply. N Engl J Med
 1994;331:161–7.
- Maki DG, Hassemer CA. Flash sterilization: carefully measured haste. Infect Control
 1987;8:307–10.
- Mangram AJ, Horan TC, Pearson ML, Silver LC, Jarvis WR. Guideline for prevention of
 surgical site infection, 1999. Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee.
 Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1999;20:250–78.
- Mann GL, Campbell TL, Crawford JJ. Backflow in low-volume suction lines: the impact of
 pressure changes. J Am Dent Assoc 1996;127:611–5.
- Martin LS, McDougal JS, Loskoski SL. Disinfection and inactivation of the human T
 lymphotrophic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus. J Infect Dis 1985;152:400–
 3.
- Martin MV. The significance of the bacterial contamination of dental unit water systems. Br
 Dent J 1987;163:152–4.
- Martin MV, Dunn HM, Field EA, et al. A physical and microbiological evaluation of the re-use
 of non-sterile gloves. Br Dent J 1988;165:321–4.
- Mast EE, Alter MJ. Prevention of hepatitis B virus infection among health-care workers. In: Ellis
 RW, ed. Hepatitis B vaccines in clinical practice. West Point, NY: Marcel Dekker,
 1993:295–307.
- Matis BA, Valadez D, Valadez E. The effect of the use of dental gloves on mixing vinyl
 polysiloxane putties. J Prosthodont 1997;6:189–92.
- Mayo JA, Oertling KM, Andrieu SC. Bacterial biofilm: a source of contamination in dental air water syringes. Clin Prev Dent 1990;12(2):13–20.
- 3194 Mayworm D. Sterile shelf life and expiration dating. J Hosp Supply Process Distrib
- 3195 1984;2(6):32-5.

- McCormick RD, Buchman TL, Maki DG. Double-blind, randomized trial of scheduled use of a
 novel barrier cream and an oil-containing lotion for protecting the hands of health care
 workers. Am J Infect Control 2000;28:302–10.
- McGinley KJ, Larson EL, Leyden JJ. Composition and density of microflora in the subungual
 space of the hand. J Clin Microbiol 1988;26:950–3.
- McNeil SA, Foster CL, Hedderwick SA, Kauffman CA. Effect of hand cleansing with
 antimicrobial soap or alcohol-based gel on microbial colonization of artificial fingernails
 worn by health care workers. Clin Infect Dis 2001;32:367–72.
- Mellstrom GA, Lindberg M, Boman A. Permeation and destructive effects of disinfectants on
 protective gloves. Contact Dermatitis 1992;26:163–70.
- Merchant VA, Molinari JA, Pickett T. Microbial penetration of gloves following usage in routine
 dental procedures. Am J Dent 1992;5:95–6.
- Milki AA, Fisch JD. Vaginal ultrasound probe cover leakage: implications for patient care.
 Fertil. Steril. 1998;69:409-11.
- Miller CH, Sheldrake MA. The ability of biological indicators to detect sterilization failures. Am
 J Dent 1994;7:95–7.
- Miller CH, Palenik DJ. Aseptic techniques. In: Miller CH, Palenik DJ, eds. Infection control and
 management of hazardous materials for the dental team, 2nd ed. St. Louis: Mosby, 1998:207.
- Miller CH, Byrne BE. Infection control strategies for the dental office. In: Ciancio SG, ed.
 Dental therapeutics, 2nd ed. Chicago: ADA Publications, 2000:543–58.
- Miller CH, Tan CM, Beiswanger MA, Gaines DJ, Setcos JC, Palenik CJ. Cleaning dental
 instruments: measuring the effectiveness of an instrument washer/disinfector. Am J Dent
 2000;13:39–43.
- Miller CH, Palenik CJ. Sterilization, disinfection, and asepsis in dentistry. In: Block SS, ed.
 Disinfection, sterilization, and preservation, 5th ed. Philadelphia;Lippincott Williams &
 Wilkins, 2001:617–41.
- Mills SE, Lauderdale PW, Mayhew RB. Reduction of microbial contamination in dental units
 with povidone-iodine 10%. J Am Dent Assoc 1986;113:280–4.
- Mills SE, Kuehne JC, Bradley DV Jr. Bacteriological analysis of high-speed handpiece turbines.
 J Am Dent Assoc 1993;124:59–62.
- Mills SE. The dental unit waterline controversy: defusing the myths, defining the solutions. J Am
 Dent Assoc 2000;131:1427–41.
- Milton DK, Wypij D, Kriebel D, Walters MD, Hammond SK, Evans JS. Endotoxin exposureresponse in a fiberglass manufacturing facility. Am J Ind Med 1996;29:3–13.
- Mikitka D, Mills SE, Dazey SE, Gabriel ME. Tuberculosis infection in US Air Force dentists.
 Am J Dent 1995 Feb;8(1):33-6.
- Mitsui T, Iwano K, Masuko K, et al. Hepatitis C virus infection in medical personnel after
 needlestick accident. Hepatology 1992;16:1109–14.
- Mohammed CI, Monserrate V. Preoperative oral rinsing as a means of reducing air
 contamination during use of air turbine handpieces. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol
 1970;29:291–4.
- Monticello MV, Gaber DJ. Glove resistance to permeation by a 7.5% hydrogen peroxide
 sterilizing and disinfecting solution. Am J Infect Control 1999;27:364–6.
- 3239 Moolenaar RL, Crutcher M, San Joaquin VH, et al. A prolonged outbreak of *Pseudomonas*
- *aeruginosa* in a neonatal intensive care unit: did staff fingernails play a role in disease
- 3241 transmission? Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2000;21:80–5.

- Morgan DJ, Adams D. Permeability studies on protective gloves used in dental practice. Br Dent
 J 1989;166:11–3.
- Muir KF, Ross PW, MacPhee IT, Holbrook WP, Kowolik MJ. Reduction of microbial
 contamination from ultrasonic scalers. Br Dent J 1978;145:76–8.
- Mulberry G, Snyder AT, Heilman J, Pyrek J, Stahl J. Evaluation of a waterless, scrubless
 chlorhexidine gluconate/ethanol surgical scrub for antimicrobial efficacy. Am J Infect
 Control 2001;29:377–82.
- Murray CA, Burke FJT, McHugh S. An assessment of the incidence of punctures in latex and
 non-latex dental examination gloves in routine clinical practice. Br Dent J 2001;190:377–80.
- Nash KD. How infection control procedures are affecting dental practice today. J Am Dent
 Assoc 1992;123:67–73.
- Nikawa H, Hamada T, Tamamoto M, Abekura H, Murata H. Perforation of dental gloves during
 prosthodontic treatments as assessed by the conductivity and water inflation tests. Int J
 Prosthodont 1996;9:362–6.
- Nikawa H, Hamada T, Tamamoto M, Abekura H. Perforation and proteinaceous contamination
 of dental gloves during prosthodontic treatments. Int J Prosthodont 1994;7:559–66.
- Ninemeier JD. Central service technical manual. Chicago: International Association of
 Healthcare Central Service Materiel Management, 1998.
- Ojajärvi J, Mäkelä P, Rantasalo I. Failure of hand disinfection with frequent hand washing: a
 need for prolonged field studies. J Hyg (Lond) 1977;79:107–19.
- Ojajärvi J. The importance of soap selection for routine hygiene in hospital. J Hyg (Camb)
 1981;86:275–83.
- Odwin CS, Fleischer AC, Kepple DM, Chiang DT. Probe covers and disinfectants for
 transvaginal transducers. J. Diagnostic Med. Sonography 1990;6:130-5.
- Olsen RJ, Lynch P, Coyle MB, Cummings J, Bokete T, Stamm WE. Examination gloves as
 barriers to hand contamination in clinical practice. JAMA 1993;270:350–3.
- Otis LL, Cottone JA. Prevalence of perforations in disposable latex gloves during routine dental
 treatment. J Am Dent Assoc 1989;118:321–4.
- Pallasch TJ, Slots J. Antibiotic prophylaxis and the medically compromised patient. Periodontol
 2000 1996;10:107–38.
- Pankhurst CL, Philpott-Howard JN, Hewitt JH, Casewell MW. The efficacy of chlorination and
 filtration in the control and eradication of Legionella from dental chair water systems. J Hosp
 Infect 1990;16:9–18.
- Panlilio AL, Shapiro CN, Schable CA, et al. Serosurvey of human immunodeficiency virus,
 hepatitis B virus, and hepatitis C virus infection among hospital-based surgeons. Serosurvey
 Study Group. J Am Coll Surg 1995;180:16–24.
- 3278 Pantera EA Jr, Schuster GS. Sterilization of extracted human teeth. J Dent Educ 1990;54:283–5.
- Parker HH, Johnson RB. Effectiveness of ethylene oxide for sterilization of dental handpieces. J
 Dent 1995;23:113–5.
- Parry MF, Grant B, Yukna M, et al. Candida osteomyelitis and diskitis after spinal surgery: an
 outbreak that implicates artificial nail use. Clin Infect Dis 2001;32:352–7.
- Parsell DE, Stewart BM, Barker JR, Nick TG, Karns L, Johnson RB. The effect of steam
 sterilization on the physical properties and perceived cutting characteristics of extracted
 teeth. J Dent Educ 1998;62:260–3.
- Passaro DJ, Waring L, Armstrong R, et al. Postoperative *Serratia marcescens* wound infections
 traced to an out-of-hospital source. J Infect Dis 1997;175:992–5.

- Patton LL, Campbell TL, Evers SP. Prevalence of glove perforations during double-gloving for
 dental procedures. Gen Dent 1995;43:22–6.
- Pitten FA, Herdemann G, Kramer A. The integrity of latex gloves in clinical dental practice.
 Infection 2000;28:388–92.
- Pittet D, Hugonnet S, Harbarth S, et al. Effectiveness of a hospital-wide programme to improve
 compliance with hand hygiene. Infection Control Programme. Lancet 2000;356:1307–12.
- 3294 Plott RT, Wagner RF Jr., Tyring SK. Iatrogenic contamination of multidose vials in simulated
- 3295 use. A reassessment of current patient injection technique. Arch Dermatol 1990;126:1441–4.
- Plummer KD, Wakefield CW. Practical infection control in dental laboratories. Gen Dent
 1994;42:545–8.
- Polish LB, Tong MJ, Co RL, Coleman PJ, Alter MJ. Risk factors for hepatitis C virus infection
 among health care personnel in a community hospital. Am J Infect Control 1993;21:196–200.
- Pottinger J, Burns S, Manske C. Bacterial carriage by artificial versus natural nails. Am J Infect
 Control 1989;17:340–4.
- Pratt LH, Smith DG, Thornton RH, Simmons JB, Depta BB, Johnson RB. The effectiveness of
 two sterilization methods when different precleaning techniques are employed. J
 Dent1999;27:247–8.
- 3305 Price PB. New studies in surgical bacteriology and surgical technique. JAMA 1938;111:1993–6.
- Prince DL, Prince HN, Thraenhart O, Muchmore E, Bonder E, Pugh J. Methodological
 approaches to disinfection of human hepatitis B virus. J Clin Microbiol 1993;31:3296–3304.
- Puro V, Petrosillo N, Ippolito G. Risk of hepatitis C seroconversion after occupational exposures
 in health care workers. Italian Study Group on Occupational Risk of HIV and Other
 Bloodborne Infections. Am J Infect Control 1995;23:273–7.
- Putnins EE, Di Giovanni D, Bhullar AS. Dental unit waterline contamination and its possible
 implications during periodontal surgery. J Periodontol 2001;72:393–400.
- Ready MA, Schuster GS, Wilson JT, Hanes CM. Effects of dental medicaments on examination
 glove permeability. J Prosthet Dent 1989;61:499–503.
- Redd JT, Baumbach J, Kohn WG. Patient-to-patient transmission of HBV in a dental setting.
 2003. (personal communication)
- Reingold AL, Kane MA, Murphy EL, Checko P, Francis DP, Maynard JE. Transmission of
 hepatitis B by an oral surgeon. J Infect Dis 1982;145:262–8.
- Reinthaler FF, Mascher F, Stunzner D. Serological examinations for antibodies against
 Legionella species in dental personnel. J Dent Res 1988;67:942–3.
- Reitz CD, Clark NP. The setting of vinyl polysiloxane and condensation silicone putties when
 mixed with gloved hands. J Am Dent Assoc 1988;116:371–5.
- Richards JM, Sydiskis RJ, Davidson WM, Josell SD, Lavine DS. Permeability of latex gloves
 after contact with dental materials. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 1993;104:224–9.
- Rimland D, Parkin WE, Miller GB Jr, Schrack WD. Hepatitis B outbreak traced to an oral
 surgeon. N Engl J Med 1977;296:953–8.
- Robert L, Chamberland ME, Cleveland JL, et al. Investigation of patients of health care workers
 infected with HIV: The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention database. Ann Intern
 Med 1995;122:653–7.
- Rooks VJ, Yancey MK, Elg SA, Brueske L. Comparison of probe sheaths for endovaginal
 sonography. Obstet. Gynecol. 1996;87:27-9.
- Rose CS, Martyny JW, Newman LS, et al. "Lifeguard lung": endemic granulomatous
 pneumonitis in an indoor swimming pool. Am J Public Health 1998;88:1795–800.
 - Draft

- Rotter M. Hand washing and hand disinfection. In: Mayhall CG, ed. Hospital epidemiology and
- infection control, 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999, 1339–55.
- Rubin DM. Prosthetic fingernails in the OR. A research study. AORN J 1988;47:944–5, 948.
- Rutala WA, Odette RL, Samsa GP. Management of infectious waste by US hospitals. JAMA
 1989;262:1635–40.
- Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Mismatch between science and policy. N Engl J Med 1991;325:578–82.
- Rutala WA, Gergen MF, Weber DJ. Evaluation of a rapid readout biological indicator for flash
 sterilization with three biological indicators and three chemical indicators. Infect. Control
- 3342 Hosp. Epidemiol. 1993;14:390-4.
- Rutala WA, APIC guideline for selection and use of disinfectants. 1994, 1995, and 1996 APIC
 Guidelines Committee. Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology,
 Inc. Am J Infect Control 1996;24:313–42.
- Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Clinical effectiveness of low-temperature sterilization technologies.
 Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 1998;19:798–804.
- Rutala WA, Weber DJ, Chappell KJ. Patient injury from flash-sterilized instruments. Infect.
 Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 1999;20:458.
- Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Choosing a sterilization wrap. Infect. Control Today 2000;4:64,70.
- Rutala WA, Weber DJ, and HICPAC. Guideline for cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization in
 health-care. 2002 (in development).
- Santiago JI, Huntington MK, Johnston AM, Quinn RS, Williams JF. Microbial contamination of
 dental unit waterlines: short- and long-term effects of flushing. Gen Dent 1994;42:528–35.
- 3355 Sartori M, La Terra G, Aglietta M, Manzin A, Navino C, Verzetti G. Transmission of hepatitis C
 3356 via blood splash into conjunctiva. Scand J Infect Dis 1993;25:270–1.
- Scheid RC, Kim CK, Bright JS, Whitely MS, Rosen S. Reduction of microbes in handpieces by
 flushing before use. J Am Dent Assoc 1982;105:658–60.
- Scheid RC, Rosen S, Beck FM. Reduction of CFUs in high-speed handpiece water lines over
 time. Clin Prev Dent 1990;12(2):9–12.
- Schulze-Robbecke R, Feldmann C, Fischeder R, Janning B, Exner M, Wahl G. Dental units: an
 environmental study of sources of potentially pathogenic mycobacteria. Tuber Lung Dis
 1995;76:318–23.
- Schwimmer A, Massoumi M, Barr CE. Efficacy of double gloving to prevent inner glove
 perforation during outpatient oral surgical procedures. J Am Dent Assoc 1994;125:196–8.
- Sehulster L. Draft Guideline for environmental infection control in health-care facilities, 2001.
 Federal Register 2001;66:13539–40.
- Shapiro CN. Occupational risk of infection with hepatitis B and hepatitis C virus. Surg Clin
 North Am 1995;75:1047–56.
- Shaw FE Jr, Barrett CL, Hamm R, et al. Lethal outbreak of hepatitis B in a dental practice.
 JAMA 1986;255:3260-4.
- 3372 Shearer BG. Biofilm and the dental office. J Am Dent Assoc 1996;127:181–9.
- Short LJ, Bell DM. Risk of occupational infection with blood-borne pathogens in operating and
 delivery room settings. Am J Infect Control 1993;21:343–50.
- Siew C, Chang SB, Gruninger SE, Verrusio AC, Neidle EA. Self-reported percutaneous injuries
 in dentists: implications for HBV, HIV, transmission risk. J Am Dent Assoc 1992;123:36–44.
- 3377 Siew C, Gruninger SE, Miaw C, Neidle EA. Percutaneous injuries in practicing dentists. A
- propective study using a 20-day diary. J Am Dent Assoc 1995;126:1227–34.

- 3379 Skoutelis AT, Westenfelder GO, Beckerdite M, Phair JP. Hospital carpeting and epidemiology of
 3380 *Clostridium difficile*. Am J Infect Control 1993;22:212–7.
- Slade JE, Pike EB, Eglin RP, Colbourne JS, Kurtz JB. The survival of human immunodeficiency
 virus in water, sewage, and sea water. Water Sci Technol 1989;21:55–9.
- Smart ER, Macleod RI, Lawrence CM. Allergic reactions to rubber gloves in dental patients:
 report of three cases. Br Dent J 1992;172:445–7.
- Smith WH, Davies D, Mason KD, Onions JP. Intraoral and pulmonary tuberculosis following
 dental treatment. Lancet 1982;1:842–4.
- Snyder HA, Settle S. The rise in latex allergy: implications for the dentist. J Am Dent Assoc
 1994;125:1089–97.
- Spaulding EH. Chemical disinfection of medical and surgical materials In: Lawrence CA, Block
 SS, eds. Disinfection, sterilization and preservation. Philadelphia:Lea & Febiger, 1968:517–
 31.
- Spire B, Barré-Sinoussi F, Montagnier L, Chermann JC. Inactivation of lymphadenopathy
 associated virus by chemical disinfectants. Lancet 1984;2:899–901.
- Steere AC, Mallison GF. Handwashing practices for the prevention of nosocomial infections.
 Ann Intern Med 1975;83:683–90.
- Storment JM, Monga M, Blanco JD. Ineffectiveness of latex condoms in preventing
 contamination of the transvaginal ultrasound transducer head. South. Med. J. 1997;90:206-8.
- Struelens MJ, Rost F, Deplano A, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacteriaceae*bacteremia after biliary endoscopy: an outbreak investigation using DNA macrorestriction
 analysis. Am J Med 1993;95:489–98.
- Suzuki A, Namba Y, Matsuura M, Horisawa A. Bacterial contamination of floors and other
 surfaces in operating rooms: a five-year survey. J Hyg (Lond) 1984;93:559–66.
- 3403 Swanson MC, Bubak ME, Hunt LW, Yunginger JW, Warner MA, Reed CE. Quantification of
 3404 occupational latex aeroallergens in a medical center. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1994;94(3 pt
 3405 1):445–551.
- Tarlo SM, Sussman G, Contala A, Swanson MC. Control of airborne latex by use of powder-free
 latex gloves. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1994;93:985–9.
- Tate WH, White RR. Disinfection of human teeth for educational purposes. J Dent Educ
 1991;55:583–5.
- Terezhalmy GT, Molinari JA. Personal protective equipment and barrier techniques. In: Cottone
 JA, Terezhalmy GT, Molinari JA, eds. Practical infection control in dentistry, 2nd ed.
 Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1996:136–45.
- Thadani V, Penar PL, Partington J, et al. Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease probably acquired from a
 cadaveric dura mater graft. Case report. J Neurosurg 1988;69:766–9.
- 3415 Thomas DL, Gruninger SE, Siew C, Joy ED, Quinn TC. Occupational risk of hepatitis C
- infections among general dentists and oral surgeons in North America. Am J Med1996;100:41–5.
- Tokars JI, Culver DH, Mendelson MH, et al. Skin and mucous membrane contacts with blood
 during surgical procedures: risk and prevention. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol
 1995;16:703–11.
- 3421 Trape M, Schenck P, Warren A. Latex gloves use and symptoms in health care workers 1 year
- after implementation of a policy restricting the use of powdered gloves. Am J Infect Control
 2000;28:352–8.

- Turjanmaa K, Reunala T, Alenius H, Brummer-Korvenkontio H, Palosuo T. Allergens in latex
 surgical gloves and glove powder. Lancet 1990;336:1588.
- US Census Bureau. 2001 Statistical Abstract of the United States. Available at
 <u>http://www.census.gov/prod/2002pubs/01statab/labor.pdf</u> Accessed January 2003.
- 3428 US Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration. 21 CRF Part
 3429 800. Medical devices, patient examination and surgeon's gloves. Adulteration, final rule.
 3430 Federal Register 1990;55:51254–8.
- US Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration. Dental
 handpiece sterilization. Rockville, MD: US Food and Drug Administration. 1992.
- 3433 US Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR Part
 3434 872.6730 Dental devices;miscellaneous devices;endodontic dry heat sterilizer;final rule.
 3435 Federal Register 1997;62:2900–3.
- 3436 US Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration. Guidance for
 3437 Industry and FDA Medical Glove Guidance Manual, 1999. Available at:
 3438 http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/dsma/135.html# Toc458914315 Accessed January 2003.
- US Department Of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration. Labeling
 recommendations for single-use devices reprocessed by third parties and hospitals;final
 guidance for industry and FDA, July 30, 2001.
- US Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights. 45 CFR Parts 160 and
 164. Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information; Final Rule.
 Federal Register 2000. Available at: <u>http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/hipaa/finalreg.html</u>. Accessed
 January 2003.
- 3446 US Department Of Health and Human Services. Oral Health in America: a report of the Surgeon
 3447 General. Rockville, MD: US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute
 3448 of Dental and Craniofacial Research, National Institutes of Health, 2000.
- US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. 29 CFR Part
 1910.1030. Occupational exposure to bloodborne pathogens; final rule. Federal Register
 1991;56(235):64004–182.
- 3452 US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Hazard
 3453 Communication 29 CFR 1910.1200. Federal Register 1994; 59:17479.
- 3454 US Department of Labor, Occupational Health and Safety Administration. OSHA Memorandum
 3455 from Stephen Mallinger. EPA registered disinfectants for HIV/HBV. Washington, DC:US
 3456 Department of Labor, 1997.
- US Department of Labor, Occupational Health and Safety Administration. Occupational
 exposure to bloodborne pathogens; needlestick and other sharps injuries; final rule. 29 CFR
 Part 1910.1030. Federal Register 2001;66(12):5317–25.
- US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. 29 CFR Part
 1904;1952. Occupational injury and illness recording and reporting requirements. Federal
 Register 2001;66:5916–6135.
- US Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Enforcement
 procedures for the Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens CPL 2–2.69;November
 27, 2001.
- 3466 US Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR Part 60. Standards of performance for new
 3467 stationary sources and emission guidelines for existing sources: hospital/medical/infectious
- 3468 waste incinerators; final rule. Federal Register 1997; 62:48347–91.

- 3469 US Environmental Protection Agency. 815-R-99-020, Lead and copper rule: summary of 3470 revisions. 2000;1-38. Available at: 3471 http://www.epa.gov/safewater/lcrmr/compliance dates.pdf. Accessed January 2003. 3472 US Environmental Protection Agency. 65 CFR Part 141 and 142. National primary drinking water regulations for lead and copper; final rule. Federal Register 2000; Volume: 1949–2015. 3473 3474 Available at: http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-GENERAL/2000/January/Day-12/g3.htm. 3475 Accessed January 2003. 3476 US Environmental Protection Agency. National primary drinking water regulations, 1999. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/OGWDW/wot/appa.html. City, State:Environmental 3477 Protection Agency. Accessed January 2003. 3478 3479 United States Pharmacopeial Convention. Sterile water for irrigation. In: United States 3480 Pharmacopeial Convention. United States pharmacopeia and national formulary (USP 24-NF 3481 19). Rockville, MD: United States Pharmacopeial Convention, 1997:1753. 3482 Van Bueren J, Simpson RA, Salman H, Farrelly HD, Cookson BD. Inactivation of HIV-1 by chemical disinfectants: sodium hypochlorite. Epidemiol Infect 1995;115:567-79. 3483 Van Duijn CM, Delasnerie-Laupretre N, Masullo C, et al. Case-control study of risk factors of 3484 3485 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in Europe during 1993–95. European Union (EU) Collaborative 3486 Study Group of Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (CJD). Lancet 1998;351:1081-5. 3487 Vesley D, Langholz AC, Rohlfing SR, Foltz WE. Fluorimetric detection of a Bacillus 3488 stearothermophilus spore-bound enzyme, á-D-glucosidase, for rapid identification of flash sterilization failure. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1992;58:717-9. 3489 3490 Walker JT, Bradshaw DJ, Bennett AM, Fulford MR, Martin MV, Marsh PD. Microbial biofilm formation and contamination of dental-unit water systems in general dental practice. Appl 3491 Environ Microbiol 2000;66:3363-7. 3492 3493 Watson CM, Whitehouse RL. Possibility of cross-contamination between dental patients by 3494 means of the saliva ejector. J Am Dent Assoc 1993:124:77-80. 3495 Watts D, Tassler PL, Dellon AL. The effect of double gloving on cutaneous sensibility, skin 3496 compliance and suture identification. Contemp Surg 1994;44:289-92. 3497 Webb JM, Pentlow BD. Double gloving and surgical technique. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 3498 1993;75:291-2. 3499 Weber DJ, Barbee SL, Sobsey MD, Rutala WA. The effect of blood on the antiviral activity of 3500 sodium hypochlorite, a phenolic, and a quaternary ammonium compound. Infect Control Hosp Edidemiol 1999;20:821-7. 3501 3502 Wells WF. Airborne contagion and air hygiene. Cambridge, MA:Harvard University Press, 3503 Cambridge, Mass. 1955. 3504 Werner BG, Grady GF. Accidental hepatitis-B-surface-antigen-positive inoculations: Use of e antigen to estimate infectivity. Ann Intern Med 1982;97:367-9. 3505 3506 Widmer AF. Replace hand washing with use of a waterless alcohol hand rub? Clin Infect Dis 2000:31: 136-43. 3507 3508 Will RG, Ironside JW, Seidler M, et al. A new variant of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in the UK. 3509 Lancet 1996;347:921-5. 3510 Williams HN, Kelley J, Folineo D, Williams GC, Hawley CL, Sibiski J. Assessing microbial 3511 contamination in clean water dental units and compliance with disinfection protocol. J Am 3512 Dent Assoc 1994:125:1205-11. Williams HN, Johnson A, Kelley JI, et al. Bacterial contamination of the water supply in newly 3513
- installed dental units. Ouintessence Int 1995;26:331-7. 3514

- Williams JF, Johnston AM, Johnson B, Huntington MK, Mackenzie CD. Microbial
 contamination of dental unit waterlines: prevalence, intensity and microbiological
 characteristics. J Am Dent Assoc 1993;124:59–65.
- Wilson SJ, Sellu D, Uy A, Jaffer MA. Subjective effects of double gloves on surgical
 performance. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 1996;78:20–2.
- Working Group on Waterborne Cryptosporidiosis. Cryptosporidium and water: a public health
 handbook 1997;(Boil-Water Advisories pp. 50–53,73). Available at:
- 3523 http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/diseases/crypto/crypto.pdf. Accessed January 2003.
- World Health Organization. Bovine spongiform encephalopathy. Updated June 2001. Available
 at: <u>http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs113/en/</u>. Accessed January 2003.
- World Health Organization. Infection control guidelines for transmissible spongiform
 encephalopathies: report of a WHO consultation, Geneva, Switzerland, 23-26 March 1999.
 Available at: <u>http://www.who.int/emc-documents/tse/whocdscsraph2003c.html</u>. Accessed
 January 2003.
- Wright JG, McGeer AJ, Chyatte D, Ransohoff DF. Mechanisms of glove tears and sharp injuries
 among surgical personnel. JAMA 1991;266:1668–71.
- Wyler D, Miller RL, Micik RE. Efficacy of self-administered preoperative oral hygiene
 procedures in reducing the concentration of bacteria in aerosols generated during dental
 procedures. J Dent Res 1971;50:509.
- Wynd CA, Samstag DE, Lapp AM. Bacterial carriage on the fingernails of OR nurses. AORN J
 1994;60:796, 799–805.
- Yassin MS, Lierl MB, Fischer TJ, O'Brien K, Cross J, Steinmetz C. Latex allergy in hospital
 employees. Ann Allergy 1994;72:245–9.
- Zaza S, Reeder JM, Charles LE, Jarvis WR. Latex sensitivity among perioperative nurses.
 AORN J 1994;60:806–12.
- Zimakoff J, Kjelsberg AB, Larson SO, Holstein B. A multicenter questionnaire investigation of
 attitudes toward hand hygiene, assessed by the staff in fifteen hospitals in Denmark and
 Norway. Am J Infect Control 1992;20:58–64.
- 3544

3544 Appendix 1

3547 Sample Resources for Infection Control Guidelines and Documents

Advisory Committee on Immunization	http://www.cdc.gov/nip/ACIP/default.htm
Practices	
American Dental Association	http://www.ada.org/
Association for Professionals in Infection	http://www.apic.org/resc/guidlist.cfm
Control and Epidemiology, Inc.	
CDC Division of Healthcare Quality	http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/hip/
Promotion	
CDC Division of Oral Health, Infection	http://www.cdc.gov/OralHealth/infection_control/i
Control	<u>ndex.htm</u>
CDC Morbidity and Mortality Weekly	http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/
Report	
CDC RecommendsPrevention	http://www.phppo.cdc.gov/cdcRecommends/
Guidelines System	AdvSearchV.asp
Food and Drug Administration	http://www.fda.gov
Immunization Action Coalition	http://www.immunize.org/acip/
Infectious Diseases Society of America	http://www.idsociety.org/PG/toc.htm
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health	http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
Occupational Safety and Health	http://www.osha.gov/html/a-z-index.html#B
Administration, Dentistry	
Organization for Safety and Asepsis	http://www.osap.org/
Procedures	
Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of	http://www.shea-online.org/PositionPapers.html
America, Inc.	

3554 Appendix 2. Immunobiologics and schedules for health-care personnel (modified from ACIP

recommendations [CDC Immunization 1997]): Immunizing agents strongly recommended for health-care personnel[#]

~ .	Primary		Major	
Generic name	booster dose schedule	Indications	precautions and contraindications	Special considerations
Hepatitis B recombinant vaccine	Two doses IM in the deltoid muscle, 4 wk apart; 3 rd doses 5 mo after 2 nd ; booster doses not necessary	Health-care personnel at risk of exposure to blood and body fluids	History of anaphylactic reaction to common bakers yeast. No apparent adverse effects to developing fetus, not contra- indicated in pregnancy	No therapeutic or adverse effects on HBV- infected persons; cost-effectiveness of prevaccination screening for susceptibility to HBV depends on costs of vaccination and antibody testing and prevalence of immunity in the group of potential vaccines; health- care personnel who have ongoing contact with patients or blood should be tested 1-2 mo after completing the vaccination series to determine serologic response
Influenza vaccine (inactivated whole or split virus)	Annual single- dose vaccination IM with current (either whole or split-virus) vaccine	Health-care personnel with contact with high- risk patients or working in chronic care facilities; personnel with high-risk medical conditions and/or \geq 65 yr	History of anaphylactic hypersensitivity after egg ingestion or to egg protein	Recommended during 2 nd and 3 rd trimesters of pregnancy. No evidence of maternal or fetal risk when vaccine was given to pregnant women with underlying conditions that rendered them at high risk for serious influenza complications
Measles live- virus vaccine	One dose SC; 2 nd dose at least 1 mo later	Health-care personnel born in or after 1957 without documentation of (a) receipt of two doses of live vaccine on or after their 1 st birthday, (b) physician-diagnosed measles, or (c) laboratory evidence of immunity; vaccine should be considered for all personnel, including those born before 1957, who have no proof of immunity	Pregnancy; immuno- compromised* state (including HIV-infected persons with severe immuno- suppression); history of anaphylactic reactions after gelatin ingestion or receipt of neomycin; or recent receipt of immune globulin	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are also likely to be susceptible to rubella and/or mumps; persons vaccinated between 1963 and 1967 with (a) a killed measles vaccine alone, (b) killed vaccine followed by live vaccine, or (c) a vaccine of unknown type should be revaccinated with two doses of live measles vaccine
Mumps live- virus vaccine	One dose SC; no booster	Health-care personnel believed to be susceptible can be vaccinated; adults born before 1957 can be considered immune	Pregnancy; immuno- compromised* state; history of anaphylactic reaction after gelatin ingestion or receipt of neomycin	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are also likely to be susceptible to measles and rubella

Rubella live- virus vaccine	One dose SC; no booster	Health-care personnel, both male and female, who lack documentation of receipt of live vaccine on or after their 1 st birthday, or of laboratory evidence of immunity; adults born before 1957 can be considered immune, except women of childbearing age	Pregnancy; immuno- compromised* state; history of anaphylactic reaction after receipt of neomycin	Women pregnant when vaccinated or who become pregnant within 3 mo of vaccination should be counseled on the theoretic risks to the fetus, the risk of rubella vaccine- associated malformations in these women is negligible; MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are also likely to be susceptible to measles or mumps
Varicella-zoster live-virus vaccine	Two 0.5-ml doses SC 4-8 wk apart if \geq 13 yr	Health care personnel without reliable history of varicella or laboratory evidence of varicella immunity	Pregnancy; immuno- compromised* state; history of anaphylactic reaction after receipt of neomycin or gelatin; salicylate use should be avoided for 6 wk after vaccination	Because 71%-93% of persons without a history of varicella are immune, serologic testing before vaccination may be cost- effective
3558 3559 (IM, <i>inti</i> 3560 *Person 3561 gene	<i>ramuscularly;</i> So s immunocompr eralized maligna	C, <i>subcutaneously</i> ; HBV, <i>h</i> omised because of immune ncy; immunosuppressive tl	<i>epatitis B virus</i> ; MM e deficiencies, HIV i herapy with corticost	AR, <i>measles, mumps and rubella)</i> nfection, leukemia, lymphoma, teroids, alkylating drugs,

3561 generalized malignancy; immu3562 antimetabolites; or radiation.

[#]Adapted from Bolyard EA, Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Guidelines for
 infection control in health care personnel, 1998. Am J Infect Control 1998;26:289-354.

3566 Appendix 3. Modified from CDC Personnel Health Guideline, 1998. Summary of suggested work

3567 restrictions for health care personnel exposed to or infected with infectious diseases of importance

3568 in health care settings, in the absence of state and local regulations (modified from ACIP

3569 recommendations) (Bolyard 1998)3570

Disease/problem	Work restriction	Duration
Conjunctivitis	Restrict from patient contact and with the patient's environment	Until discharge ceases
Cytomegalovirus infection	No restriction	
Diarrheal disease		
Acute state (diarrhea with other symptoms)	Restrict from patient contact, contact with the patient's environment, or food handling	Until symptoms resolve
Convalescent state, Salmonella spp.	Restrict from care of high-risk patients	Until symptoms resolve; consult with local and state health authorities regarding need for negative stool cultures
Diphtheria	Exclude from duty	Until antimicrobial therapy completed and 2 culture obtained 24 hours apart are negative
Enteroviral infection	Restrict from care of infants, neonates, and immunocompromised patients and their environments	Until symptoms resolve
Hepatitis A	Restrict from patient contact, contact with patient's environment and food handing	Until 7 days after onset of jaundice
Hepatitis B		
Personnel with acute or chronic hepatitis B surface antigemia who do not perform exposure-prone procedures	No restriction*; refer to state regulations. Standard precautions should always be utilized	
Personnel with acute or chronic hepatitis B e antigenemia who perform exposure-prone procedures	Do not perform exposure-prone invasive procedures until counsel from an expert review panel has been sought; panel should review and recommend procedures the worker can perform, taking into account specific procedures as well as skill and technique of worker; standard precautions should always be observed. Refer to state and local regulations or recommendations.**	Until hepatitis B e antigen is negative
Hepatitis C	No restriction*; Standard precautions should always be utilized#	
Herpes simplex		
Genital	No restriction	
Hands (herpetic whitlow)	Restrict from patient contact and contact with the patient's environment	Until lesions heal
Orofacial	Evaluate to need to restriction from care of high- risk patients	

3571		
Human immunodeficiency virus		
Personnel who do not perform exposure-prone procedures	No restriction*; refer to state regulations. Standard precautions should always be utilized	
Personnel who perform exposure- prone procedures	Do not perform exposure-prone invasive procedures until counsel from an expert review panel has been sought; panel should review and recommend procedures the worker can perform, taking into account specific procedures as well as skill and technique of worker; standard precautions should always be observed. Refer to state and local regulations or recommendations.**	
Measles		
Active	Exclude from duty	Until 7 days after the rash appears
Postexposure (susceptible personnel)	Exclude from duty	From 5 th day after 1 st exposure through 21 st day after last exposure and/or 4 days after rash appears
Meningococcal infection	Exclude from duty	Until 24 hours after start of effective therapy
Mumps		
Active	Exclude from duty	Until 9 days after onset of parotitis
Postexposure (susceptible personnel)	Exclude from duty	From 12 th day after 1 st exposure through 26 th day after last exposure or until 0 days after onset of parotitis
Pediculosis	Restrict from patient contact	Until treated and observed to be free of adult and immature lice
Pertussis		
Active	Exclude from duty	
Postexposure (asymptomatic personnel)	No restriction, prophylaxis recommended	
Postexposure (symptomatic personnel)	Exclude from duty	Until 5 days after start of effective antimicrobial therapy
Rubella		
Active	Exclude from duty	Until 5 days after rash appears
Postexposure (susceptible personnel)	Exclude from duty	From 7 th day after 1 st exposure through 21 st day after last exposure
Scabies		
Staphylococcus aureus infection	Restrict from contact with patients and patient's environment or food handling	Until lesions have resolved
Active, draining skin lesions		
Carrier state	No restriction unless personnel are epidemiologically linked to transmission of the organism	

Streptococcal infection, group A	Restrict from patient care, contact with patient's	Until 24 hours after adequate treatment
Tuberculosis	environment, or rood handning	statted
Active disease	Exclude from duty	Until proved noninfectious
PPD converter	No restriction	
Varicella		
Active	Exclude from duty	Until all lesions dry and crust
Post exposure (susceptible personnel)	Exclude from duty	From 10 th day after 1 st exposure through 21 st day (28 th day if VZIG given) after last exposure
Zoster		
Localized, in healthy person	Cover lesions, restrict from care of high-risk patients†	Until all lesions dry and crust
Generalized or localized in immunosuppressed person	Restrict from patient contact	Until all lesions dry and crust
Postexposure (susceptible personnel)	Restrict from patient contact	
Viral respiratory infection, acute	Consider excluding from the care of high risk	Until acute symptoms resolve
febrile	patients [‡] or contact with their environment during	
	community outbreak of RSV and influenza	

3572

3573 * Unless epidemiologically linked to transmission of infection

3574 † Those susceptible to varicella and who are at increased risk of complications of varicella, such as

as neonates and immunocompromised persons of any age.

3576 ‡ High-risk patients as defined by the ACIP for complications of influenza

3577 # CDC Recommendations for Prevention and Control of Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Infection and HCV-

3578 Related Chronic Disease. MMWR Oct 16, 1998. Vol. 47; No. RR-19:1–39

3579 ****** CDC. Recommendations for preventing transmission of human immunodeficiency virus and

hepatitis B virus to patients during exposure-prone invasive procedures. MMWR 1991;40(RR8):1–8.

Process*	Definition	Method		Example	Application in Health-Care	
					Patient-Care Items	Environmental Surfaces
Sterilization	Destroys all microorganisms, including bacterial spores	Heat automated	High temp	Steam, Dry heat, Unsaturated chemical vapor	Heat tolerant critical and semicritical	
			Low temp	Ethylene oxide gas, Plasma sterilization	Heat tolerant or heat sensitive critical and semicritical	Not applicable
		Liquid immers	sion	Chemical sterilant§ (e.g., glutaraldehyde, hydrogen peroxide, hydrogen peroxide and peracetic acid)	Heat sensitive critical or semicritical	
High-Level Disinfection	Destroys all microorganisms, but not necessarily high numbers of bacterial spores	Heat automate	ed sion	Washer disinfector Chemical sterilant§ (e.g., glutaraldehydes, ortho-phthalaldehyde, hydrogen peroxide)	Heat-sensitive semicritical	
Intermediate-Level Disinfection	Destroys vegetative bacteria, most fungi, and most viruses; does inactivate <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> <i>var. bovis.</i> ¶ Not necessarily capable of killing bacterial spores	Liquid contact	t	Hospital disinfectant with label claim of tuberculocidal activity (e.g., chlorine-containing products, quaternary ammonium compounds with alcohol, phenolics, bromides, iodophors, EPA-registered chlorine-based product**)	Noncritical with visible blood	Clinical contact surfaces Blood spills on housekeeping surface
Low-Level Disinfection	Destroys most vegetative bacteria, some fungi, and some viruses. Does not inactivate Mycobacterium tuberculosis var. bovis.¶			 Hospital disinfectant with no label claim regarding tuberculocidal activity^{††} Sanitizers (e.g., quaternary ammonium compounds, some phenolics, 	Noncritical without visible blood	Clinical contact surfaces that are thoroughly cleaned§ Housekeeping surfac

3582 Appendix 4. Methods for Sterilizing and Disinfecting Patient-Care Items and Environmental Surfaces

* The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulate chemical germicides used in health-care settings.
 The FDA regulates chemical sterilants used on critical and semicritical devices, and the EPA regulates disinfectants used on noncritical surfaces. FDA also
 regulates medical devices, including sterilizers. The following Internet sites can be used to obtain more information on chemical germicides and medical devices:
 <u>http://www.epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm</u> and <u>http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/index.html</u> and <u>http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/ode/germlab.html</u>.

3587

3588 § Contact time is the single important variable distinguishing sterilization from high level disinfection with a liquid chemical sterilant/disinfectant agent. The

3589 FDA defines a high-level disinfectant as a sterilant used under the same contact conditions as sterilization except for a shorter immersion time (Food and Drug

3590 Administration 2000).

3592 ¶ The tuberculocidal claim is used as a benchmark to measure germicidal potency. Tuberculosis is transmitted via the airborne route rather than by environmental surfaces and, accordingly, the use of such products on environmental surfaces plays no role in preventing the spread of TB in any setting. Because mycobacteria have among the highest intrinsic levels of resistance among the vegetative bacteria, viruses, and fungi, any germicide with a tuberculocidal claim on the label (e.g., an intermediate-level disinfectant) is considered capable of inactivating a broad spectrum of pathogens, including much less resistant organisms such as bloodborne pathogens (e.g., hepatitis B [HBV], hepatitis C virus [HCV], and HIV). It is this broad-spectrum capability, rather than the product's specific potency against mycobacteria, that is the basis for protocols and regulations dictating use of tuberculocidal chemicals for surface disinfection.

3599 ** Commercial chlorine-based products that are EPA-registered as intermediate-level disinfectants are available. In the absence of an EPA-registered chlorinebased product, a fresh solution of sodium hypochlorite (household bleach) is an inexpensive and effective intermediate-level germicide. Concentrations ranging from 500 to 800 ppm of chlorine (a 1:100 dilution of bleach and tap water or approximately ¼ cup of bleach to 1 gallon of water) are effective on environmental surfaces that have been cleaned of visible contamination. Appropriate personal protective equipment (e.g., gloves, goggles) should be worn when preparing hypochlorite solutions (OSHA 1991, Schulster 2002). Caution should be exercised, because chlorine solutions are corrosive to metals, especially aluminum. 3604

3605 ^{††} Germicides labeled as "hospital disinfectant" must pass potency tests for activity against three representative microorganisms:-*Pseudomonas aeruginosa,* 3606 *Staphylococcus aureus,* and *Salmonella choleraesuis.*

3607

3608 §§ EPA-registered low-level disinfectants that are effective against HIV and HBV.

3609 3610	Appen	idix 5. Additional Research				
3611	Althou	igh the number of published studies concerning dental infection control has				
3612	increased in recent years, many questions regarding infection control practices remain					
3613	unanswered. Several concerns must still be addressed by researchers in industry and by					
3614	clinica	l investigators.				
3615						
3616	Infecti	ion Control Elements of a Personnel Health Program				
3617	1.	Conduct epidemiological investigations of DHCP to determine their risk of				
3618		occupationally acquired infections.				
3619						
3620	Prevei	nting Transmission of Bloodborne Pathogens				
3621	1.	Conduct prospective seroprevalence studies that will further define the risk of				
3622		occupational hepatitis C infection among DHCP.				
3623	2.	Develop and evaluate new devices with safety features and protective barriers.				
3624	3.	Better define the epidemiology of blood contacts among DHCP and the				
3625		effectiveness of prevention measures.				
3626						
3627	Trans	missible Spongiform Encephalopathies				
3628	1.	Determine the potential for prion infection in the oral tissues of patients with				
3629		Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease (or variant CJD).				
3630						
3631	Persor	nal Protective Equipment				
3632	1.	Identify the generation of bioaersols (size, pathogen, area of contamination)				
3633		during patient care procedures and the effectiveness of personal protective				
3634		equipment.				
3635	2.	Conduct studies to determine the efficacy of gloves related to material				
3636		compatibility and duration of use.				
3637	a .					
3638	Conta	ct Dermatitis and Latex Hypersensitivity				
3639	1.	Describe the current prevalence of irritant contact dermatitis to different				
3640	2	chemicals in dentistry.				
3641	2.	Conduct research to determine the specific protein allergens in latex.				
3642	3.	Conduct research to develop latex alternative materials.				
3043	тт	П 				
3644	Hand	Hygiene Determine the most enprepriete egents for hand hygiene estagaries				
2645	1. 2	Determine the most appropriate agents for hand hygiene categories.				
2647	Ζ.	Determine now antimicrobial soaps of wateriess alconor-based nandruos compare				
2647		during routine dontal procedures				
2640	2	Assess the impact of noil police and hand involve on the effectiveness of hand				
3650	Э.	hygiene				
3651	Λ	Typicity. Study the effect of alcohol-based hand hygiana products on reducing latey				
3657	4.	proteins on the hands after latex glove usage				
3653		protents on the names after rates give usage.				
3654						
J J J J T						

3655	Sterili	zation or Disinfection of Patient-Care Items
3656	1.	Investigate the applicability of other types of low-temperature sterilization
3657		procedures (e.g., hydrogen peroxide gas plasma) in dentistry.
3658	2.	Determine the appropriate barrier protection and chemical disinfection methods
3659		for heat-sensitive semicritical patient care items.
3660	3.	Determine the frequency of surface contamination on barrier-protected items
3661		(e.g., x-ray sensors, intraoral camera wands).
3662		
3663	Envir	onmental Infection Control
3664	1.	Explore new ways to inactivate medical waste and to minimize its volume.
3665		
3666	Denta	l Unit Waterlines, Biofilm, and Water Quality
3667	1.	Determine the association between exposure to endotoxin in dental treatment
3668		water and compromised respiratory function in patients and dental health-care
3669		workers. There is currently very little data upon which to base any risk assessment
3670		for persons exposed to dental treatment water and aerosols containing large
3671		numbers of microorganisms and their associated byproducts.
3672	2.	Support research to identify safe, effective, and economical approaches to
3673		improving the quality of water used in dental treatment.
3674		
3675	Progra	am Evaluation
3676	1.	Develop surrogate measures (e.g., process measurements, performance indicators)
3677		for health-care-associated infections in dental settings that can demonstrate the
3678		impact of interventions (e.g., compliance, effectiveness, cost-effectiveness)
3679	2.	Develop methods for evaluating interventions.
3680	_	
3681	Denta	I Handpieces and Other Devices Attached to Air and Waterlines
3682	1.	Determine the potential for internal contamination of low-speed handpieces,
3683		including the motor, and other devices connected to dental air and water supplies.
3684	~	
3685	Single	-Use Devices
3686	l.	Evaluate the effects of repetitive reprocessing cycles on burs and endodontic files.
3687	2.	Evaluate methods for removal of organic material from dental rotary instruments
3688		(e.g., carbide and diamond burs) and endodontic files.
3689	D	
3690	Pre-pi	rocedural Mouth Rinses
3691	1.	Continue to assess the clinical effects of bacteremias induced by dental
3692		procedures, induced bacteremias and the possible benefits of pre-procedural
3693	2	mouth rinsing.
3094 2005	2.	Conduct research to determine the effectiveness of pre-procedural mouth rinses in
2605	2	reducing contamination in dental aerosols and spatter.
2607	3.	Conduct research to determine the infectious disease risks associated with dental
2609/		aerosois.
2600		
2700		
5/00		

3701 Surgical Procedures

- 3702 1. Determine the most effective hand hygiene agents for surgical hand scrubs.
- 3703 2. Further assess the effectiveness of double gloving.

37043705 Handling of Extracted Teeth

- Further investigate the effectiveness of specific methods to disinfect/sterilize
 extracted teeth.
- 37082. Determine the effects of autoclave sterilization on the dentinal structure of extracted teeth with respect to research on dental materials.
- 3710

3710 Appendix 6. Glossary of Terms

- Administrative controls: the use of administrative measures (i.e., policies and
 procedures and enforcement measures) to reduce the risk of exposure to infectious
 persons.
- Aerosol: particles of respirable size (<10 μm) generated by both humans and
 environmental sources that can remain viable and airborne for extended periods in the
 indoor environment; commonly generated in dentistry during use of handpieces,
- 3718 ultrasonic scalers, and air/water syringes.
- 3719Airborne transmission: a means of spreading infection in which airborne droplet nuclei3720(small-particle residue of evaporated droplets $\leq 5 \ \mu m$ in size containing3721microorganisms that remain suspended in air for long periods of time) are inhaled by3722the susceptible host.
- 3723 **Air abrasion:** the application of a mixture of small abrasive particles by air blast to 3724 prepare a cavity in a tooth or remove deposits from teeth.
- Alcohol-based hand rub: an alcohol-containing preparation designed for application to
 the hands for reducing the number of viable microorganisms on the hands. In the
 United States, such preparations usually contain 60-95% ethanol or isopropanol.
- 3728 Because these products do not remove soil, application must be preceded by a soap-3729 and-water wash when used on soiled hands.
- 3730 Allergen: an antigen, a substance capable of inducing allergy or specific hypersensitivity.
- Allergic contact dermatitis(type IV [delayed] hypersensitivity): a type IV
 hypersensitivity resulting from contact with a chemical allergen (e.g., poison ivy,
 certain components of patient care gloves), generally localized to the contact area.
- Anaphylaxis: an immediate and severe allergic reaction to a substance (e.g., food or drugs).
- Antibody: a protein found in the blood that is produced in response to foreign substances
 (e.g., bacteria or viruses) invading the body. Antibodies protect the body from disease
 by binding to these organisms and destroying them.
- Antigen: a foreign substance (e.g., bacteria or viruses) in the body that is capable of
 triggering an immune response, usually the production of antibodies.
- Antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs): an indicator of past infection with, and immunity to,
 hepatitis B virus, passive antibody from HBIG (hepatitis B immune globulin), or
 immune response from hepatitis B vaccine.
- 3744 Antimicrobial soap: a soap (detergent) containing an antiseptic.
- Antiseptic handwash: washing the hands with water and soap or other detergents
 containing an antiseptic agent.
- Antiseptic hand rub: application of an antiseptic handrub product to all surfaces of the
 hands to reduce the number of microorganisms present.
- Antiseptics: antimicrobial substances applied to the skin to reduce the number ofmicrobial flora.
- 3751 Asepsis: the absence of infection or infectious materials or agents, prevention of contact3752 with microorganisms.
- 3753 **Autoclave:** an instrument for sterilization using moist heat under pressure.
- 3754 Asymptomatic: without symptoms, or producing no symptoms.

3755 **Bacteria:** tiny one-celled organisms present throughout the environment that can be seen 3756 only with a microscope. Although not all bacteria are harmful, some cause disease. 3757 Bacterial count: method of estimating the number of bacteria per unit sample. The term 3758 also refers to the estimated number of bacteria per unit sample, usually expressed as colony-forming units (CFUs) per square centimeter (cm^2) per milliliter (ml). 3759 **Bacterial endocarditis:** a microbial infection of the endocardium or the heart valves. 3760 3761 **Barrier material:** material that prevents the penetration of microorganisms, particulates, 3762 and fluids. 3763 Bead sterilizer (endodontic dry heat sterilizer): a device that used small glass beads 3764 (1.2–1.5 mm diameter) and high temperature (217–232°C) for brief exposures (e.g., 3765 45 seconds) to inactivate microorganisms. 3766 Bioburden: the microbial or organic material on a surface or object prior to 3767 decontamination, also known as "bioload" or "microbial load." 3768 **Biofilm**: microbial communities characterized by cells attached to a substrate or to each 3769 other, are embedded in a matrix of extracellular polymeric substances (glycocalyx), 3770 and exhibit increased resistance to dislodgement and the effects of antimicrobial 3771 agents. 3772 Biological indicator: a device to monitor the sterilization process that consists of a 3773 standardized, viable population of microorganisms (usually bacterial spores) known 3774 to be resistant to the mode of sterilization being monitored. Biological indicators are 3775 intended to demonstrate whether the conditions were adequate to achieve 3776 sterilization. 3777 Bloodborne pathogens: disease-producing microorganisms spread by contact with blood 3778 or other body fluids contaminated with blood from an infected person. 3779 **Bloodborne pathogens standard:** a standard developed, promulgated, and enforced by 3780 the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) directing employers to 3781 protect employees from occupational exposure to blood and other potentially 3782 infectious material. 3783 **Central processing or central service department**: the department within a health-care 3784 facility that processes, issues, and controls professional supplies and equipment, both 3785 sterile and nonsterile, for some or all patient care areas. 3786 Chemical indicator: a material containing a chemical that changes color or form with 3787 exposure to heat, steam, or ethylene oxide; used to monitor exposure of items to heat-3788 or gas-sterilizing agents. 3789 Chemical sterilant: chemicals used for the purpose of destroying all forms of microbial 3790 life including fungal and bacterial spores. 3791 **Cleaning:** the removal of visible soil and organic contamination from a device or surface, 3792 using either the physical action of scrubbing with a surfactant or detergent and water 3793 or an energy-based process (e.g., ultrasonic cleaners) with appropriate chemical 3794 agents. 3795 **Clinical contact surface:** environmental surfaces that are directly contacted or touched 3796 by 1) contaminated instruments, devices, and dental materials; 2) contaminated hands 3797 or gloves; or 3) droplet and spatter generated during patient care (e.g., light handles, 3798 switches on the dental chair). 3799 **Colony:** a mass of cells that originated from one cell or one colony-forming unit. 3800 **Colony-forming unit (CFU)**: the original cells that begin multiplication to form a

3801 colony. The minimum number of separable cells on the surface of or in semi-solid 3802 agar medium which gives rise to a visible colony of progeny is on the order of tens of 3803 millions. CFUs may consist of pairs, chains, and clusters as well as single cells and 3804 are often expressed as colony-forming units per milliliter (CFU/ml). **Contaminant:** substance that results in impurity by contact or mixture. 3805 3806 Contaminated: state of having been actually or potentially in contact with 3807 microorganisms. As used in health care, it generally refers to microorganisms that 3808 could be capable of producing disease or infection. 3809 Control biological indicator: a biological indicator from the same lot as a test indicator 3810 that is left unexposed to the sterilization cycle and then incubated to verify the 3811 viability of the test indicator. The control indicator should yield positive results for 3812 bacterial growth. 3813 Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD): an infectious degenerative neurological disorder of 3814 humans thought to be transmitted by abnormal isoforms of neural proteins called prions. CJD is one of a group of related diseases known as transmissible spongiform 3815 3816 encephalopathies (TSEs). 3817 **Critical items:** dental instruments or devices that penetrate normally sterile areas of the mouth (e.g., soft tissue, contact bone, enter into or contact the bloodstream). 3818 3819 **Decontaminate hands:** To reduce bacterial counts on hands by performing antiseptic 3820 hand rub or antiseptic handwash. 3821 **Decontamination**: A process or treatment that renders a medical device, instrument, or 3822 environmental surface safe to handle. 3823 **Dental health-care personnel:** all paid and unpaid personnel in the dental health-care 3824 setting who have the potential for exposure to infectious materials, including body 3825 substances and contaminated supplies, equipment, environmental surfaces, water, or 3826 air. 3827 **Dental treatment water:** Nonsterile water used for dental therapeutic purposes, including irrigation of nonsurgical operative sites and cooling of high speed and 3828 3829 ultrasonic instruments. 3830 **Dental unit waterlines**: Small bore tubing, usually plastic, used to deliver dental 3831 treatment water through a dental unit. 3832 Detergents: compounds that possess a cleaning action and have hydrophilic and 3833 lipophilic parts. Although products used for handwashing or antiseptic handwash in a 3834 health-care setting represent various types of detergents, the term "soap" is used to 3835 refer to such detergents in this guideline. **Disinfectant**: a chemical agent used on inanimate objects to destroy virtually all 3836 recognized pathogenic microorganisms, but not necessarily all microbial forms (e.g., 3837 3838 bacterial spores). 3839 **Disinfection:** a process of microbial inactivation, generally less lethal than sterilization, 3840 that eliminates virtually all recognized pathogenic microorganisms but not necessarily all microbial forms (e.g., bacterial spores). 3841 3842 **Distilled water:** water heated to the boiling point, vaporized, cooled, condensed, and 3843 collected so that no impurities are reintroduced. 3844 **Droplet nuclei:** small pathogen-containing particles of respiratory secretions expelled 3845 into the air by coughing, which are reduced by evaporation to small dry particles that

3847 infection from one individual to another. 3848 **Droplets:** small particles of moisture that may be generated when a person coughs or 3849 sneezes or when water is converted to a fine mist by an aerator or shower head. Intermediate in size between drops and droplet nuclei, these particles, tend to quickly 3850 3851 settle out from the air so that any risk of disease transmission is generally limited to 3852 persons in close proximity to the droplet source. 3853 Dry heat sterilizer: an instrument for sterilizing with heated air. 3854 Endotoxin: the lipopolysaccharides found in the cell walls of Gram-negative bacteria, 3855 whose toxic character resides in their lipid portion. Endotoxins can produce pyrogenic 3856 reactions in exposed persons. 3857 Engineering controls: controls that isolate or remove a hazard from the workplace. 3858 Event-related packaging: a storage practice that recognizes that a package and its 3859 contents should remain sterile until some event causes the item(s) to become 3860 contaminated. 3861 **Exposure:** the condition of being subjected to something (e.g., an infectious agent) that 3862 could have a harmful effect. **Exposure time**: period of time during a sterilization process in which items are exposed 3863 3864 to the sterilant at the specified parameters. In steam sterilization, exposure time is the 3865 period in which items are exposed to saturated steam at the specified temperature. 3866 Flash steam sterilization: process designed for the steam sterilization of unwrapped 3867 critical patient care items for immediate use. 3868 Germicide: a chemical agent manufactured for the purpose of destroying 3869 microorganisms. Some chemicals indicate the type of microorganism destroyed 3870 (prefix), with the use the suffix "-cide" (e.g., virucide, fungicide, bactericide, 3871 sporicide, tuberculocide). 3872 Glycocalyx: the polysaccharide material produced by bacteria that forms the structural 3873 matrix of biofilm. 3874 Hand antisepsis: refers to either antiseptic handwash or antiseptic hand rub. A process 3875 for the removal of soil and transient microorganisms from the hands. 3876 **Hand hygiene:** a general term that applies to handwashing, antiseptic handwash, 3877 antiseptic hand rub, and surgical hand antisepsis. 3878 Handwashing: washing hands with plain (non-antimicrobial) soap and water. 3879 Health-care personnel: all paid and unpaid persons working in health-care settings who 3880 have the potential for exposure to infectious materials, including body substances, 3881 and contaminated medical (including dental) equipment and supplies, environmental 3882 surfaces, or air. 3883 Health-care-associated infection: any infection associated with a medical or surgical intervention. The term "healthcare-associated" replaces "nosocomial," which is 3884 3885 limited to adverse infectious outcomes occurring in hospitals. Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg): surface antigen(s) of hepatitis B virus detectable 3886 3887 in large quantity in serum of infected persons. 3888 Hepatitis B e antigen (HBeAg): antigen correlates with hepatitis B virus replication, as a 3889 marker of increased infectivity. 3890 Heterotrophic bacteria: those bacteria that require an organic carbon source for growth, i.e., they derive energy and carbon from organic compounds. The modifier 3891

can remain airborne for long periods; one possible mechanism for transmission of

3892 "mesophilic" describes bacteria that grow best within the middle ranges of 3893 environmental temperature. 3894 Heterotrophic plate count bacteria (HPC bacteria): bacteria that can be grown on 3895 non-selective heterotrophic agar plates. **High-level disinfection:** a disinfection process that inactivates vegetative bacteria. 3896 3897 mycobacteria, fungi, and viruses but not necessarily high numbers of bacterial spores. 3898 The FDA further defines a high-level disinfectant as a sterilant used under the same 3899 contact conditions except for a shorter contact time. 3900 Housekeeping surfaces: environmental surfaces (e.g., floors, walls, ceilings) not 3901 involved in direct delivery of patient care in health-care facilities. 3902 Hypersensitivity: a condition in which the body has an exaggerated response to a 3903 substance (e.g., food or drug). Also known as allergy. 3904 **Iatrogenic:** describes an infectious disease or other complication resulting from medical 3905 or dental treatment. 3906 **Immunity:** protection against a disease. Indicated by the presence of antibodies in the 3907 blood, immunity can usually be determined by a laboratory test. 3908 **Immunization:** The process by which a person becomes immune, or protected, against a 3909 disease. This term is often used interchangeably with vaccination or inoculation. 3910 **Immunoglobulin (Ig):** a protein that functions as an antibody in the blood that fights 3911 infection. 3912 Implantable device: according to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), "device that 3913 is placed into a surgically or naturally formed cavity of the human body if it is 3914 intended to remain there for a period of 30 days or more" [21 CFR 812.3(d)]. 3915 Independent water reservoir: A container used to hold water or other solutions and 3916 supply it to handpieces and air/water syringes attached to a dental unit. The independent reservoir, which isolates the unit from the public water system, may be 3917 3918 provided as original equipment or as a retrofit device on all modern dental units. 3919 Infectious microorganisms: microorganisms capable of producing infection in 3920 susceptible hosts. 3921 Intermediate-level disinfection: a disinfection process that inactivates vegetative 3922 bacteria, most fungi, mycobacteria, and most viruses (particularly the enveloped 3923 viruses) but not bacterial spores. 3924 Irritant contact dermatitis: the development of dry, itchy, irritated areas on the skin, 3925 which can result from frequent handwashing and gloving as well as exposure to 3926 chemicals. 3927 Latex allergy (type I [immediate] hypersensitivity): a systemic immune reaction to the proteins found in natural rubber latex. 3928 3929 Latex: a milky white fluid extracted from the rubber tree *Hevea brasiliensis* that contains 3930 the rubber material cis-1,4 polyisoprene. 3931 Low-level disinfection: a process that will inactivate most vegetative bacteria, some 3932 fungi, and some viruses but cannot be relied on to inactivate resistant microorganisms 3933 (e.g., mycobacteria or bacterial spores). 3934 Mechanical indicator: automated devices (e.g., graphs, gauges, printouts) that monitor 3935 the sterilization process.

3936 Medical waste: waste sufficiently capable of causing infection during handling and 3937 disposal (e.g., pathology and anatomy waste, blood, other body fluid specimens) to 3938 merit special handling and disposal. 3939 Mesophilic: that which favors a moderate temperature. For mesophilic bacteria, a 3940 temperature range of $20-55^{\circ}$ C ($68-131^{\circ}$ F) is favorable for growth and proliferation. 3941 Microfilter: Membrane filter used to trap microorganisms suspended in water. Filters are 3942 usually installed on dental unit waterlines near the point of use as a retrofit device. 3943 Microfiltration commonly occurs at 0.03 to 10 µm. Sediment filters commonly found 3944 in dental unit water filter regulators range from 20 to 90 µm and do not function as 3945 microbiological filters. 3946 **Microorganisms**: As used in health care, the term generally refers to bacteria, fungi, 3947 viruses, and bacterial spores of microscopic size. 3948 **N-95 respirator:** NIOSH (National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health)-certified 3949 respirator that meets minimum filtration performance criteria for respiratory 3950 protection in TB areas. 3951 Noncritical devices or items: these medical devices or surfaces come into contact with 3952 only intact skin. The risk of infection from using these devices is low. 3953 Nosocomial: describes an infection acquired in a hospital as a result of medical care (see 3954 definition for health-care-associated infection). 3955 **Occupational exposure:** blood or other potentially infectious material that contact either 3956 parenterally or the skin, eye, or mucous membrane during the performance of an 3957 employee's duty. 3958 Occupational and environmental health service: a medical practice that specializes in 3959 recognizing and resolving workplace hazards and treating job-related diseases. The 3960 practitioner can assist a dental office in developing an exposure control plan and in 3961 implementing postexposure management protocols. 3962 **Opportunistic infection:** an infection caused by a microorganism that does not 3963 ordinarily cause disease but does, under certain host conditions (e.g., impaired immune response). 3964 3965 **Particulate respirator:** a respirator that removes small particles from the air. Several 3966 types of particulate respirators are available for use against tuberculosis (e.g., N-95). 3967 **Parts per million (ppm)**: a measure of concentration in solution. A 5.25% chlorine 3968 bleach solution (undiluted as supplied by the manufacturer) contains approximately 3969 50,000 parts per million of free available chlorine. Percutaneous injury: an injury that penetrates the skin (e.g., needlestick, or cut with a 3970 3971 sharp object). 3972 Performance criteria: the measure for judging how well a function operates as expected 3973 for its intended patient care purpose. 3974 Persistent activity: the prolonged or extended activity that prevents or inhibits the 3975 proliferation or survival of microorganisms after application of the product. This 3976 activity may be demonstrated by sampling a site several minutes or hours after application and demonstrating bacterial antimicrobial effectiveness when compared 3977 3978 with a baseline level. In the past, this property was also called "residual activity." 3979 Both substantive and non-substantive active ingredients can show a persistent 3980 antimicrobial effect if they lower the number of bacteria significantly during the 3981 handwashing period.

3982 Personal protective equipment (PPE): the specialized clothing or equipment worn by 3983 an employee for protection against a hazard (e.g., gloves, mask, eyewear, gown). 3984 Plain or non-antimicrobial soap: detergents that do not contain antimicrobial agents or 3985 contain very low concentrations of such agents that are effective solely as 3986 preservatives. 3987 Planktonic: free-floating or weakly swimming organisms suspended in a bulk fluid. 3988 Postexposure prophylaxis: the administration of medications following an occupational 3989 exposure in an attempt to prevent infection. 3990 **Potable (drinking) water:** water suitable for drinking per applicable public health 3991 standards. 3992 Pre-procedural mouth rinse: a mouth rinse used before a dental procedure to reduce the 3993 number of microorganisms. 3994 **Prion**: a modified form of a normal cell surface component known as a prion protein, a 3995 pathogenic form of the protein that is both less soluble and more resistant to enzyme 3996 degradation than the normal form. It is associated with the transmission of diseases 3997 known as transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs). 3998 **Pyrogen:** a fever-producing substance such as bacterial endotoxin (lipopolysaccharide). 3999 Qualified health-care professional: any health care provider who can provide 4000 counseling and perform all medical evaluations and procedures in accordance with 4001 the most current recommendations of the US Public Health Service, including 4002 postexposure prophylaxis when indicated. 4003 **Reprocessing (of medical or dental instruments):** the procedures or steps taken to 4004 make a medical or dental instrument safe for use on the next patient. Reprocessing 4005 encompasses both cleaning and the final or terminal step (i.e., sterilization or 4006 disinfection), which is determined by the intended use of the instrument. 4007 **Reservoir of infection:** an alternate or passive living host or inanimate carrier that 4008 harbors pathogenic microorganisms without harm to itself and serves as a source from 4009 which persons or animals can be infected. 4010 **Resident flora**: species of microorganisms that are always present on or in the body and 4011 are not easily removed by mechanical friction. 4012 Retraction: The entry of oral fluids and microorganisms into waterlines through negative 4013 water pressure. 4014 Sanitizer: an agent that reduces microbial contamination to safe levels as judged by 4015 public health standards or requirements. 4016 Semicritical items: dental instruments and devices that come into contact with mucous 4017 membranes but do not penetrate normally sterile areas of the mouth (e.g., soft tissue, 4018 bone, bloodstream). 4019 Single-use (disposable) device: a device intended to be used on one patient and then 4020 discarded appropriately. These items are not intended to be reprocessed (cleaned, 4021 disinfected, or sterilized) and used on another patient. 4022 Spatter: visible drops of liquid or body fluid that are expelled forcibly into the air and 4023 settle out quickly, as distinguished from particles of an aerosol, which remain 4024 airborne indefinitely. 4025 Standard precautions: A set of combined precautions that include the major 4026 components of universal precautions (designed to reduce the risk of transmission of bloodborne pathogens) and body substance isolation (designed to reduce the risk of 4027

- 4028 transmission of pathogens from moist body substances). Similar to universal
- 4029 precautions, standard precautions are used for care of all patients regardless of their4030 diagnosis or presumed infection status.
- 4031 Steam sterilization: sterilization process that uses saturated steam under pressure as the
 4032 sterilizing agent for a specified exposure time and at a specified temperature.
- 4033 Sterilant: an agent that destroys all forms of microbiological life, including fungal and4034 bacterial spores.
- 4035 Sterile/sterility: state of being free from all living microorganisms. In practice, usually
 4036 described as a probability function, e.g., the probability of a surviving microorganism
 4037 being 1 in 1,000,000.
- 4038 Sterile water: water that is sterilized and contains no antimicrobial agents.
- 4039 Sterilization: the use of a physical or chemical procedure to destroy all microbial life,
 4040 including bacterial endospores.
- 4041 Sterilizer, gravity-displacement type: type of steam sterilizer in which incoming steam
 4042 displaces residual air through a port or drain in or near the bottom (usually) of the
 4043 sterilizer chamber. In most table-top sterilizers in dental offices, the steam is
 4044 generated by heating a measured amount of water introduced into the bottom of the
 4045 sterilization chamber.
- 4046 Sterilizer, pre-vacuum type: type of steam sterilizer that depends upon one or more
 4047 pressure and vacuum excursions at the beginning of the cycle to remove air and draw
 4048 in saturated steam produced by a separate steam generator.
- 4049 Surfactants: surface-active agents that reduce surface tension, they make water "wetter."
 4050 They also help cleaning by loosening, emulsifying, and holding soil in suspension,
 4051 which can then be more readily rinsed away. Can be classified by their net ionic
 4052 charge, as anionic (negative), cationic (positive) or nonionic (none).
- 4053 Surgical hand antisepsis: antiseptic handwash or antiseptic hand rub performed
 4054 preoperatively by surgical personnel to eliminate transient flora and reduce resident
 4055 hand flora. Antiseptic detergent preparations often have persistent antimicrobial
 4056 activity.
- 4057 Surgical hand scrub: an antiseptic-containing preparation that substantially reduces the
 4058 number of microorganisms on intact skin; it is broad-spectrum, fast-acting, and
 4059 persistent.
- 4060 Surgical procedure: procedure involving the incision, excision, or reflection of skin or
 4061 oral mucosa that exposes the normally sterile areas of the oral cavity. Examples
 4062 include biopsy, periodontal surgery, apical surgery, and extractions of teeth.
- Transient flora: microorganisms that may be present in or on the body under certain
 conditions and for certain lengths of time; they are more amenable to removal by
 mechanical friction than resident flora.
- 4066 Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs): a group of rapidly progressive,
 4067 invariably fatal, degenerative neurological disorders affecting both humans and
 4068 animals that are caused by infection with prions.

4069 **Transmission-based precautions:** a set of practices that apply to patients with

4070documented or suspected infection or colonization with highly transmissible or4071epidemiologically important pathogens for which precautions beyond the standard

4072 precautions are needed to interrupt transmission in health-care settings.

4073 Tuberculin skin test (TST): a method used to evaluate the likelihood that a person is
4074 infected with *M. tuberculosis*.

4075 **Tuberculosis infection, latent:** a condition in which living tubercle bacilli (*M*.

- 4076 *tuberculosis*) are present in the body but the disease is not clinically active. Infected 4077 persons usually have positive tuberculin skin test, but they have no symptoms related
- 4078 to the infection and are not infectious. Infected persons remain at lifelong risk for
- 4079 developing disease, however, if they are not given preventive therapy.
- 4080 **Turbidity:** cloudiness.
- 4081 Ultrasonic cleaner: a device that removes debris by a process called cavitation, in which
 4082 waves of acoustic energy are propagated in aqueous solutions to disrupt the bonds
 4083 that hold particulate matter to surfaces.
- 4084 Unsaturated chemical vapor sterilizer: an instrument for sterilization that uses hot
 4085 ethyl alcohol and formaldehyde vapors under pressure.
- 4086 Vaccination: inoculation with a vaccine.
- 4087 Vaccine: a suspension of infectious agents or some part of them, given for the purpose of
 4088 establishing resistance to an infectious disease.
- 4089 Vegetative bacteria: a state of quiescence, which is achieved when certain bacteria (i.e.,
 4090 gram-positive bacilli) are resting. Denotes the portion of a cell cycle during which the
 4091 cell is not involved in replication.
- 4092 Ventilation: the process of supplying and removing air by natural or mechanical means
 4093 to and from any space; such air may be conditioned.
- 4094 Washer disinfector: an automatic unit designed to clean and thermally disinfect
 4095 instruments. The unit uses a high-temperature cycle rather than a chemical bath.
- 4096 Waterless antiseptic agent: An antiseptic agent that does not require use of exogenous
 4097 water. After applying such an agent, the person rubs the hands together until the agent
 4098 has dried.
- 4099 Wicking: absorption of a liquid by capillary action along a thread or through the material
 4100 (e.g., the enhanced penetration of liquids through undetected holes in a glove).
- 4101 Work practice controls: controls that reduce the likelihood of exposure by altering the
- 4102 manner in which a task is performed (e.g., recapping of needles using a "scoop 4103 technique" instead of two hands)
- 4103 technique" instead of two hands).